IMT Nuremberg Archives

H – 1140

International Court of Justice

Ex. 277 Read Dec. 20th

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT L 18
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OC COUNSEL

State Secret

The SS & Police Leader
in the District of Galicia

June 30th 1943

Ref. 42/43 g.R.-Ch/Fr

2 Copies
1st copy

Re: Solution of Jewish Question in Galicia

Concerning: Enclose Report

Enclosure: 1 Report (executed in triplicate)
1 bound Copy

To

The Superior SS and Police Leader East
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger or deputy

Cracow

Enclosed I am submitting the 1st copy of the Final Report on the Solution of the Jewish Question in the District of Galicia for your information.

(Signed) KATZMANN

SS Gruppenfuehrer and Lt. Gen
of Police.

H1140 - 0002

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT L 18
Continued

SOLUTION of the JEWISH PROBLEM in the DISTRICT of GALICIA

Owing to the term "Galician Jew", Galicia probably was the spot on earth which was best known and most frequently mentioned in connection with Jewry. Here they lived in immense multitudes, forming a world of their own, out of which the rising generations of world-Jewry were supplied. In all parts of Galicia one found Jews in their hundreds of thousands.

According to an obsolete statistics of 1931 the number of Jews then was about 502.000. This number should not have decreased from 1931 up to the summer of 1941. Precise statements on the number of Jews present at the time when the German troops invaded Galicia are not available. By the Committees of Jews the number was stated to have been 350.000 at the end of 1941. That this statement was incorrect will be seen from the statement at the end of this report with regard to the evacuation of Jews. The town of Lemberg alone had about 160.000 Jewish inhabitants in July-August 1941.

The influence of this Galician Jewry, being considerable already under Austrian and Polish rule, increased to an almost incredible extent when the Soviets occupied this district in 1939.

Every important appointment within the country was filled by them. This explains the fact that in July 1941, after the occupation by German troops, Jews were found everywhere. Hence it was considered to be also our most urgent task to find a solution for this problem as soon as possible.

Our first measure consisted of marking every Jew by a white armlet bearing the Star of David in blue. By virtue of a decree of the Governor General the Department of the Interior was responsible for the marking and registrating of Jews as well as for the formation of Committees of Jews. Our task, that of the Police, was first of all to counter effectively the immense black market carried on by Jews throughout the entire district and especially to take measures against loafing idlers and vagabonds.

The best remedy consisted of the formation, by the SS and Police Leader of Forced Labor Camps. The best opportunities for labor were offered by the necessity to complete the "Dg.4" road which was extremely important and necessary for the whole of the southern part of the front, and which was in a catastrophically bad condition. On October 15, 1941, the establishment of camps along the road was commenced, and despite considerable difficulties there existed, after a few weeks only, seven camps containing 4.000 Jews.

Soon more camps followed these first ones, so that after a very short time the completion of 15 camps of this kind could be reported to the Superior Leader of SS and Police. In the course of time about 20.000 Jewish labourers passed through these camps. Despite the hardly imaginable difficulties occurring at this work I can report today that about 160 km of the road are completed.

At the same time all other Jews fit for work were registered and distributed for useful work by the Labour agencies. When the Jews were marked by the Star of David as well as when they were registered by the Labour agencies, the first symptoms appeared of their attempts to dodge the orders of the authorities. The measures which were introduced thereupon, led to thousands of arrests. It became more and more apparent that the Civil Administration was not in a position to solve the Jewish problem in an approximately satisfactory manner. When, for instance, the Municipal Administration in Lwow had no success in their attempts to house the Jews within a close district which would be inhabited only by Jews, this question too was solved quickly by the SS and Police Leader through his subordinate officials. This measure became the more urgent as in winter 1941 big centres of Spotted Fever were noted in many parts of the town.

H1140 -0003

3 Photos

Text: Great was the joy of the SS-men when the Reichsfuehrer SS in person in 1942 visited some camps alohg the "Rollbahn"

* * *** * * * * * * * *** * * * * * * * * * * * *

Photo

Text: The Leader of the Camp Lackie, Ostuf Narzok, is promoted by the Reichsfuehrer SS to Hauptsturmfuehrer for good work - the Reichsfuehrer shakes his hand

* *

3 Photos

The Superior SS and Police Leader Obergruppenfuehrer Krueger, very often inspected the progress of thw work at the Rollbahn-South in persoh.

* *

3 Photos

Pictures of several Labor Camps along the Rollbahn-South.

* *

Photo

Camp Jaktorow, Kreis Zloczow

* *

2 Photos

The Camp room

* *

2 Photos

The Camp Kitchen and the Laundry

* *

4 Photos

Camp for Jews at Stupki near Tarnopol. These 2000 Jews were used for labor at a railway important for the reinforcement of the Front.

* *

2 Photos

And again a village of Jews is evacuated and transported to a Camp.

* *

H1140 - 0004

1 Photo

Before the commencement of the bodily search, all have to lie down on the ground.

* *

2 Photos

One by one they are dealt with, shorn, bathed, and deloused.

* *

6 Photos

Jews in the quarry near Tarnopol. It was here that the material for the Rollbahn-South-DG IV was hauled and carried by light railway to the principal railway.

* *

4 Photos

Along the Rollbahn, labor war used to smash the material brought from the quarries on the spot.

* *

1 Photo

When they start for work there is no question of cheerfulness.

* *

1 Photo

After the end of the Day's work and when they receive their food, nothing but sunshine reigns again.

* *

2 Photos

The most important by-roads were repaired as well.

* *

1 Photo

On their way to work at the Rollbahn.

* *

2 Photos

Since there were not enough wheel-barrows available they had to work "by hand" at first. A little toilsomely - but it could be done.

* *

H1140 - 0005

H1140 - 0006

1 Photo

A column foreman.

* *

2 Photos

Road-making in summer.

* *

2 Photos

Snow-clearing in winter on the Rollbahn.

* *

3 Photos

The food is carried by light cars to the several sites.

* *

whereby not only the native population was endangered but also, and to a greater extent, the troops themselves, those stationed there as well as those passing through. During this removal of the Jews into a certain quarter of the town several sluices were erected at which all the work-shy and asocial Jewish rabble were cautht, during the screening and treated in a special way.

The owing to the peculiar fact that almost 90% of artisans working in Galicia were Jews, the task to be solved could be fulfilled only step by step, since an immediate evacuation would not have served the interest of War Economy. With regard to those Jews, however, who had a place in the labor process, no real effect could be found of their work. They used their job mostly only as a means to an end, namely in order first to dodge the intensified measures against Jewry and secondly to be able to carry on their black market activities without interference. Only by continuous police interference was it possible to prevent of these activities. After it had been found in more and more cases that Jews had succeeded in making themselves indispensable to their employers by providing them with goods in scarce supply etc., it was considered necessary to introduce really draconic measures. Unfortunately it had to be stated that the Germans employed in the district, especially so-called "Operational Firms" or the "ill-famed Trustees" carried on the most extravagant black market activities with Jews. Cases were discovered where Jews, in order to acquire any certificate of labor, not only renounced all wages, but even paid money themselves. Moreover, the "organizing" of Jews for the benefit of their "employers" grew to so catastrophical extents that it was deemed necessary to interfere in the most energetic manner for the benefit of the German name.

Since the Administration was not in a position and showed itself too weak to master this chaos, the SS and Police Leader simply took over the entire disposition of labor for Jews. The Jewish Labor Agencies which were manned by hundreds of Jews, were dissolved. All certificates of labor given by firms or administrative offices were declared invalid, and the cards given to the Jews by the Labor Agencies were revalidated by the Police Offices by stamping them.

In the course of this action again thousands of Jews were caught who were in possession of forged certificates or who had obtained surreptitiously certificates of labor by all kinds of pretexts. These Jews also were exposed to special treatment.

Army administration offices in particular had countenanced Jewish parasitism by giving special certificates to an uncontrollable extent.

Of the great number of certificates caught, only three will be enclosed; you will be able to conclude that methods were used with the intention to sabotage the measures of the SS.

L.

C E R T I F I C A T E

ALSTER Benjamin (Recte Hasten)
born 3.6.1905 at Takinow
is employed by the Army Accommodation Administration, Lwow, as a foreman for urgent work.
Members of his family are ALSTER Hasten, Githa, Mother.

Valid until July 31st 1942
Extended until August 31st 1942

Lowo, 22.6.42
Army Billet Office
Signature
Stamp

The persons mentioned above are registered. They are to be exempted from evacuation.

".

The Jewess ATLAS Rosa
Keeps house for the "A" Jew No. 20 008
employed by H.K.P. 547
whose identity card has been stamped by the SS and Police Leader. She is registered, and it is requested to leave her in Lwow.

Lwow, 10.8.1942
Army Car Park 547
Signature,
Stamp.

3.

Army Building Office Lwow.

C E R T I F I C A T E
For Family Members of Jews in Employment

The Jewess HIRSCHFELD Mina
born 1894, resident in Lwow, 2 Sonnenstreet, is the wife of the Jew provided with an employment Certificate by virture of decree of 12.3.1942 HIRSCHFELD Oscar (NO. 4181)

Valid until July 31st 1942
Signature
Stamp.

Lwow, July 1st 1942

There were cases when arrested Jews were in possession of 10 to 20 of such certificates.

H1140 - 0007

Where Jews were arrested in the course of these check-ups most of their employers thought it necessary to intervene in favor of the Jews. This often happened in a manner which had to be called deeply shameful.

As especially exaggerated example is the action of a certain Schmalz, a wholesale butcher working for the Army in Lwow, who sent from Berlin the following telegram to the Office of the SS and Police Leader:

"Urgent
SS Untersturmfuehrer Lechner
c/o SS Police Leader Lwow
District Office

The two certificates are craftsmen watchmakers; are resident in my future factory as night watchmen and watchmakers in day time. I should not wish to be guilty of their death; after my return you can have them both, they do not run away. I beg of you

Signature."

When steps were taken to investigate the actions of this butcher, it transpired that the fellow had carried on the most incredible black market business with the Jews. Schmalz was arrested and put at the disposal of the Public Prosecutor.

Despite all these measures concerning the employment of Jews their evacuation ("Aussiedelung") from the district of Galicia was commenced in April 1942, and executed step by step.

When the Superior SS and Police Leader once again intervened in the solution of the Jewish problem by his Decree Concerning the Formation of Districts Inhabited by Jews of 10.11.1942 already.

254.989 Jews

had been evacuated ("Ausgesiedelt"), resp. resettled. (Umgesiedelt)

Since the Superior SS and Police Leader gave the further order to accelerate the complete evacuation ("Aussiedelung") of the Jews, again considerable work was necessary to regulate the status of those Jews who, for the time being were permitted to be left in the armaments factories. The Jews in question were declared Labor Prisoners of the Superior SS and Police Leader and they were put into barracks, either within the factories or in camps established for this purpose. For the town of Lwow a Giant Camp was established at the borders of the town, in which at the time of writing 8,000 Jewish Labor Prisoners are confined. The agreement with the Army concerning the disposition and treatment of these Labor Prisoners was executed in writing. The Decree which contained the measures now in force is attached herewith.

The SS & Police Leader
in the District of Galicia
XIII-688/42 (g)
Re: Disposition of Jewish Labor
Your Ref: Letter of the Inspection
of Armaments of 21.9.42 and letter of Command
of Armaments of 19.10.42

Lwow, October 23, 1942

To the Command of Armaments
Lwow

pp.

S E C R E T

The Inspector of Armaments in the GG. and the Superior SS & Police Leader East, Secretary of State for Security in the GG. have issued special orders and rules for the uniform treatment of the Jewish laborers used in the armament factories. Following a conference between the Officer commanding the armaments enterprises Lwow, and the SS and Police Leader in the District of Galicia the ensuing agreement was reached on 17.10.1942:

H1140 - 0008

H1140 - 0009

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT L 18
Continued

I. Housing.

On principle the Jewish laborers are to be put into barracks and when in camps are subjected to control by the SS and Police Leader Galicia resp. the police offices under his orders. Since the establishment of Police Camps has not yet been completed everywhere the work administrations for the time being have themselves to place the Jewish laborers into camps. In case it should be impossible for a factory to provide housing in a camp, the Jewish laborers employed there are to be housed in certain blocks of the Jewish Quarter still remaining. With regard to this housing the work administrations will communicate with the local offices of the Security Police. It has to be emphasized that under no circumstances the relatives of the Jewish laborers may be allowed to find accommodation within the same block. With regard to the Jewish laborers employed in factories situated in Lwow, a separate order will be issued. For the time being they will be housed together in the Jewish Housing District in the same manner. (This question will be regulated by the SS & Pol. L.)

II. Food.

Feeding of the Jewish laborers has to be provided by the factories. It will take place within the factory without exception. Besides a main meal, breakfast and supper will be provided. Full board will be provided also in case of illness. The factories will apply for provisions at, and receive them from, the GG., Principal Department, according to the rules issued by the Government. Feeding and agriculture department, Market Order IIIa 1a/100 18.8.42

III. Clearing of Payments.

Commencing on 1 November 1942 the Jewish laborers will not receive any payment in cash. The factory administrations will pay to the SS and Pol. L. Galicia for each Jewish Laborer pro calender day and shift 5 Zloty a man, 4 Zloty a woman. Salary Tax and Insurance Contributions do not arise. From the above sums of 5, resp. 4 Zl. the expenses for feeding and the overhead expenses will be deducted. This amount to be deducted may not surpass Zl. 1,60 a day. The office of the SS & Pol. L. is entitled to examine accountes. The sums to be paid will be paid into the Account concerning payments of factories, maintained by the SS & Pol. L. Galicia at the Emmission Bank in Lwow. Payment has to be completed the third of every month for the preceding month. For the purpose of proving the correctness, copies of the wage-lists for each day will be sent to the administration of the SS & Pol. L. Galicia, Lwow, Siegfriestreet 3,

IV. Clothing.

The Jewish laborers when sent to the camps will be permitted to take with them ample clothing, especially winter clothes. The local Police Offices have been especially informed of this order. With a view for supplementing and renewing, the factories may request supplementary clothing through the SS & Pol. L. but only for special reasons.

V. General Ruling.

The SS & Pol. L. Galicia and the Armament Command agree on the necessity of keeping the Jewish laborers fit for work, and that therefore appropriate housing clothing, and medical care have to be provided. In case of difficulties, if any, the factory administrations are requested to agree with the local offices of the Security Police. The SS & Pol. L. Galicia and the Armaments Com and, Lwow are to be informed in such cases. If difficulties should not be solved by such local discussions, application for a decision will have to be addressed without delay to the SS & Pol. L. of the District of Galicia.

Signed Hofmann
SS Brig. Leader and Gen Maj
of Police

Distribution:

Distribution:

Schwarz and Co., Lwow
Textilia Lwow
Metrawat AG. branch Lwow
Training factories AG Lwow
Hobag-Holzbau AG branch Lwow
Barril Store factory in Bolechau
Furniture Factory in Bolechau
Carpathiaus Oil AG

For the information to:

Commander of the Security Police and SD
in the Galicia District Lwow, with copies to the
foreign agencies
Commander of the Order Police (Ordungspolicei)
in the Galicia District Lwow with copies to the
Military Police District Leaders.
SS. Ustuf Fichtuer in the Staff
SS. Ustuf Lochnert in the Staff
SS. Ustuf Hildebraud in the Staff.

In the meantime further evacuation ("Aussiedelung") was executed with energy, so that with effect from 23 June 1943 all Jewish Residence Districts could be dissolved. Therewith I report that the District of Galicia, with the exception of those Jews living in the camps being under the control of the SS & Pol. Leader, is

Free from Jews

Jews still caught in small numbers are given special treatment by the competent detachments of Police and Gendarmerie.

Up to 27 June 1943 altogether

434.329 Jews

have been evacuated ("ausgesiedelt").
Camps for Jews are still in existence in:

Lwow	Kosaki	Drohobycz
Meinbergen	Zborow	Boryslaw
Ostrow	Jezierna	Stryj
Kurowice	Tarnopol	Bolechow
Jaktorow	Hluboczek	Broschniow
Lackie	Borki-Wielki	Njebelow
Pluhow	Kamionki	

containing altogether 21.156 Jews. This number is being reduced currently.

Together with the evacuated action, we executed the confiscation Jewish property. Very high amounts were confiscated and paid over to the Special Staff "Reinhard". Apart from furniture and many textile goods, the following amounts were confiscated and turned over to Special Staff "Reinhard":

As per 30.6.1943:

25,580 kg	Copper Coins
53,190 kg	Nickel Coins
97,581 kg	Gold Coins
82,600 kg	Necklaces - Silver
6,640 kg	Necklaces - Gold
4326,780 kg	Broken Silver
167,740 kg	Silver Coins
18,490 kg	Iron Coins
20,050 kg	Brass Coins
20,952 kg	Wedding Rings - Gold
22,740 kg	Pearls

H1140 – 0010

11,730 kg	Dental Gold - Dentures
28,200 kg	Powder Boxes - Silver or Metal
44,655 kg	Broken Gold
482,900 kg	Cutlery - Silver
343,100 kg	Cigarette Boxes - Silver or Metal
20,880 kg	Rings, Gold with stones
39,917 kg	Brooches, Ear Rings etc.
18,020 kg	Silver rings
6,166 kg	Matches, all kinds
3,133 kg	Matches ,Silver
3,425 kg	Wrist Watches - Silver
1,256 kg	Wrist Watches - Gold
2,892 kg	Watches - Gold
68 Pc	Cameras
98	Binoculars
7	Stamp Collections - complete
5	Trunks filled with loose stamps
100,550 kg	3 bags with rings, not genuine
3,290 kg	1 box with corals
0,460 kg	1 chest with corals
0,280 kg	1 chest with corals
7,495 kg	1 box with fountain pens and propelling pencils
	1 basket with fountain pens and propelli pencils
	1 suit-case with fire tongs
	1 suit-case with pocket knives
	1 suit-case with watch-parts

Banknotes: Paper - Metal

261,589,75	USA - Dollars - Paper
	Gold Dollars: 3 a 5, 18 a 10, 28 a 20
2,515,75	Can. Dollars
124	Arg. Pesos
18,766,64	Hung. Pengoe
231,789	Roubles-Paper
	Gold Roubles: 1 a 7 1/2,11 a 10, 29 a 5
4316	Rouble - Paper
513	French Francs
2.460	Swedish Francs (Sic)
52	Austr. Ducats - Gold
	Austr. Crowns 36 a 10, 25 a 20 3 a 100
2,229,18,60	Engl. Lst.
23	Afr. Lst.
13,490	Roum. Lei
25,671	Russ. Cervon.
4,600,70	Chocsl. Crowns - Paper
185	Dutch Fl.
5,277	Palest. Lst.
9.300	Palest. Mille
160	Lith. Oere
360	Engl. Sh.
1	Irish Lst.
1	Hung. Pesos (Sic)
2	Mex. Pesos
10	Norw. Crowns
3,817,70	Slov. Crowns
435	Karbowanez (Sic)
16,795,000	Zloty

Following the "Fur-action" in December 1941

35 Wagons of Furs were handed over

H1140 – 0011

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT L 18
Continued

Earned Moneys from Forced Labor Camps and from W. and R. Factories
25.5.1943

H1140 - 0012

1. Forced Labor Camps

a. Takings

Wages	11 511 606.98 Zl.	
Hidden money found in clothes	1 232 143.71 Zl.	
Proceeds from useless tools	807.93 Zl.	
		12 744 558,62 Zl

b. Outgoings (Board for Prisoners)

1. Food, Clothes, Medicine	3 108 866.62 Zl.	
2. Wages, Custody by Ukrainian Police	47 358.51 Zl.	
3. Camp-sustenance Repairs, Rents	118 063,15 Zl.	
4. Means of Conveyance		
Horses	1 448 863,57 Zl.	
Cars	83 324,14 Zl.	
Tools	3 037,10 Zl.	
5. Purchases of Furniture	2 410,15 Zl.	
Postage and Telephone	5 678,44 Zl.	
Office needs	29 005,59 Zl.	
6. Buildings	220 000,00 Zl.	
		5 066 607,27 Zl.

2. W.&R. Factories

Takings	7 711 428,92 Zl.	7 711 428,92 Zl.

3. Amount paid over to the SS Cashier

a. Camps	6 876 251,00 Zl.	
b. W. & R. Factories	6 556 513,69 Zl.	
		13 423 764,69 Zl.

Further payments to the SS-Cashier are effected every month.

Owing to the great number of Jews and the vast area to be combed out these Actions were performed with the assistance of detachments from the Security Police the Order Police, the Gendarmerie, the Special Service, and the Ukrainian Police, all acting together in numerous single sweeps. P. 19 of this report contains a map intended to show how Jews lived scattered throughout the whole of the District, until the special Jewish Residence Districts were established. The detachments continually were exposed to serious physical and mental strains. Again and again they had to overcome the nausea threatening them when they were compelled to enter the dity and pestilential Jewish holes. During the searches there has been found, moreover, a number of leaflets in the Hebrew language, inciting the Jews to breed lice carrying Spotted Fever, in order to destroy the Police Force. In fact several phials filled with lice were confiscated. Nothing but catastrophical conditions were found in the Ghettoes of Rawa-Ruska and Rohatyn. The Jews of Rawa-Ruska, fearing the evacuation, had concealed those suffering from Spotted Fever in underground holes. When evacuation was to start the Police found that 3000 Jews suffering from Spotted Fever lay about in this Ghetto. In order to destroy this center of pestilence

* *

MAP

From this map one is able to see how the Jews lived scattered throughout the whole of the district, until the special Jewish Residence Districts were established. The large dots refer to localities more than 1000 Jews, the smaller ones where less than 1000 Jews lived.

* *

at once every Police Officer innoculated against Spotted Fever was called into action. Thus we succeeded to destroy this plague-boil, losing thereby only one officer. Almost the same conditions were found in Kobatyn. Moreover our detachments again and again discovered smaller or larger centres of pestilence in many towns and villages. Despite all our precautionary measures 120 officers fell ill of Spotted Fever, of whom only 18 died, owing to the protective measures introduced by us.

Some photos of these dirt caves may give an idea of the degree of effort which every officer had to apply to force himself to merely enter these centres of dirt.

* *

Photo

* *

5 Photos

* *

4 Photos

* *

23

What kind of living plague-boils had to be taken out of these centres of dirt is evidenced by the photos below:

4 Photos

* *

- 23 a -

7 Photos

A small number of the "Chosen People".

* *

23 b

2 Photos

This Jew-woman found lying in bed on the occasion of a search-action revealed herself after "unmasking"

2 Photos

as a quite preposterous Jewish lout

* *

23 c

3 Photos

"Dad" and his descendants

* *

H1140 - 0013

23 d

1 Photo

Three rabbis from Brody

1 Photo

A Jewish cemetery near Lemburg from which 2000 cubic metres of material were taken for road-making

* *

24

On the occasion of these actions, many more difficulties occurred owing to the fact that the Jews tried every means in order to dodge evacuation ("Aussiedelung"). Not only did they try to flee, but they concealed themselves in every imaginable corner, in pipes, chimneys, even in sewers, etc. They built barricades in passages of catacombs, in cellars enlarged to dug-outs, in underground holes, in cunningly contrived hiding-places in attics and sheds, within furniture, etc.

The smaller the number of Jews remaining in the District, the harder their resistance. Arms of all kinds, among them those of Italian make, were used for defense. The Jews purchased these Italian arms from Italian soldiers stationed in the District for high sums in Zloty currency. The ensuing Photos give a small selection from the arms confiscated. Especially dangerous were the sawed-off carbines of all kinds.

* *

25

3 Photos

* *

26

1 Photo

Underground bunkers were found with entrances concealed in a masterly manner opening some times into flats, some times into the open. In most cases the entrances had only so much width that just one person could crawl through it. The access was concealed in such a manner that it could not be found by persons not acquainted with the locality. Here nothing succeeded but the assistance of some Jews to whom anything whatever was promised in exchange. What these dug-outs looked like will be shown by the ensuing photos together with their comments:

* *

27

1 Photo

Descent from the office of a Chairman of a Jewish Committee into a cellar. There was no other access to that cellar. The man-hole was behind the writing table. After members of the committee had descended into the cellar, a remaining member closed the lid, covered it with a carpet, and put a chair on it.

1 Photo

Concrete-pit in a court-yard. After 14 Jews had descended, other Jews pushed the well-filled dustbin on the top of the hole

28

1 Photo

Jew-cache in a convenience. Behind the lavatory lid there was a concealed flat by means of which the Jews descended into a narrow shaft. Below the lavatory pit, a room was built in which 6 Jews existed. The flap of the entrance hole was anchored from the inside.

1 Photo

Jew-cache in a cellar. This hiding-place was discovered because an air-pipe emerged for a short stretch. Since the entrance to this cellar was concealed so ingeniously that it could not be discovered the Jews were pulled out by digging deeply into the ground around the pipe

H1140 - 0014

29

1 Photo

Descent to a cellar through the window-sill. Not only did the wainscoting below the window show no difference to the wainscot elsewhere, but also a bed was put in front of the window.

1 Photo

The walling being removed the wood clothing of the hole is visible.

1 Photo

* *

30

1 Photo

Dug-out below a garden bed. Between some potato plants an air pipe was discovered. Since the entrance of the dug-out could not be found the earth around the pipe was removed by digging into the ground and the dug-out discovered in this way; it had a length of about 5 m. (Arrow points to the pipe)

1 Photo

Entrance to the dug-out through the cellar wall, from there into a gallery of the same size as the entrance shaft. The gallery was about 6 m in length; from it the dug-out was reached.

* *

31

1 Photo

Man-hole. To show the dimensions, a Jew has been placed into it. The Jew stands on the ladder used as a means of access. The dug-up floor served as a hiding place for leather, linen goods and clothing material.

1 Photo

The entrance to the man-hole was provided with a lid on which rubbish was placed. The rubbish had been provided by a Jew who subsequently went into another hiding place.

* *

32

1 Photo

Descent to a dug-out by the side of the cellar stairs in a cellar room not to be reached from another part of the House.

1 Photo

From this house the dug-out passes below the street to another house.

1 Photo

It was in this house that the dug-out ended in a cellar room with ut alternative access.

* *

33

1 Photo

In the dug-out itself the Jews could stay only in a sitting or kneeling position. The wall of one of the houses had to be pierced in order to pull the Jews out.

1 Photo

Vista into the cellar room

H1140 - 0015

34

1 Photo

Below this street there was the dug-out.

Giant Dug-Out

In the Ghetto of Rohatyn the Jews had erected three giant dug-outs and given them the following names:

Stalingrad Dug-Out
Sevastopol Dug-Out
Leningrad Dug-Out

The ensuing photos are of the "Stalingrad Dug-Out". It had a length of about 30 m and was sunk into a hill in a garden. From the main gallery, by-galleries branched off and ran into chambers of about 2,50 square m. The access from a house of length of about 10 m had a height of about 1 m. The entrance itself was only so high that one had to crawl. The further part and the chambers were 2,50 m in height. The layer of earth on top had a width of 1,80 m and more. Within the dug-out were a well, .3 m deep and neatly walled in by wooden boards, and a similarly built lavatory. Moreover there was installed electric light and a radio set. The aerial was in the chimney of a house which chimney served at the same time for ventilation and for the purpose of using a small fire place for cooking at nights. There were some more sheet-metal pipes for ventilation. These pipes ended below beryy-bushed and could not be seen there, especially as nobody knew of their being in existence. This dug-out was discovered by betrayal. The entrance, however, was unknown to the traitor. During an extensive search the Polish found a ventilation plant, dug in and thus discovered at a depth of about 2,50 m the ceiling of the dug-out. Galleries and dug-out had been expertly propped and planked boards. As to funniture, beds had been built in two resp. three beds together and provided with good sheets. There were tables and benches, as well as kitchen utensils. The provisions in store would have been sufficient for a long time for the use of the about 60 Jews found in the dug-out. After the officers in the way described above had reached the dug-out, somebody shot at them. When the Jews did not leave despite their being requested to do so, the officers dug several holes into the dug-out. When the Jews still did not give up, the dug-out was set fire to and the Jews were smoked out.

18.

View of dug-out area. Entrance to dug-out was in cellar of house on right.

19.

View of dug-out area. Ventilation pipes were located under the bushes. The holes were dug in order to get the Jews out since the entrance was not known.

20.

View of dug-out area. From roof of house: picture 18

21.

View of dug-out area. At left the ventilation pipe along which the digging toward the dug-out was done.

22.

View of dug-out area. At left, next to the house, is the chimney in which the entrance was located.

23.

Ventilation pipe of dug-out.

24.

Ventilation pipe of dug-out.

H1140 – 0016

25.

Entrance hole in the dug-out, was dug to smoke out the Jews.

26.

Entrance hole in the dug-out, was dug to smoke out the Jews.

27.

View inside the dug-out.

28.

View inside the dug-out.

29.

View inside the dug-out. Half buried by digging and burning of wooden walls.

30.

View inside the dug-out. Somewhat buried by burning of walls.

31.

View inside the dug-out with beds.

32.

View of two beds (2 tiers)

33.

View inside dug-out

34.

View insdie dug-out. Partly buried by burning of wooden walls.

35.

View of exposed portion of dug-out. Partly buried by digging at entrance hole.

36.

View inside dug-out.

37.

Entrance to dug-out in cellar of the house; picture 18. In the side was also a broad board on which jars were standing. It had to be removed in order that the entrance hole could be photographed. The hole was located directly opposite the cellar steps and was not to be seen because of the darkness and by the fact that the broad board with the jars was located there, and moreover a box was placed in front of it.

38.

Cellar under the wooden forepart of the house (picture 18). The floor of this forepart was of concrete. This cellar could only be reached through the hole (picture 37) Further passage see arrow.

39.

The architect of the above dug-out.

H1140 - 0017

40.

Entrance to a place of concealment.

41.

Breakthrough of the wall.

42.

Exit to the door and windowless space. Width of space about 1.50 meters.

43.

Exposed dug-out in the garden of a house . Entrance hole from cellar.

44.

Dug-out beside a house under garden beds. Entrance hole from cellar of house.

I.

Cellar window which was walled in.

2.

Entrance to cellar. Protective tin in front ofthe stove was nailed onto a wooden cover of several boards and thus closed the entrance in visibly.

3.

Entrance to cellar, see picture 2.

4.

Entrance hole seen from below.

5.

Beds in first cellar.

6.

Beds in first cellar.

7.

View into second cellar

8.

Place for sleeping in cellar.

9.

Tunnel from second cellar.

10.

Tunnel entrance. The tunnel had access to the sewer system.

11.

Tunnel entrance. The tunnel had access to the sewer system.

12.

Tunnel entrance. The tunnel had access to the sewer system.

H1140 - 0018

H1140 - 0019

13.

A Jewess who was still hidden under wood in the second cellar.

14.

Exposed tunnel to a dug-out. This dug-out was 3-stoned, equipped with sanitary arrangements and radio apparatus, and supplied with food for at least five months. It was occupied by 125 Jews, among them one physician. The inmates were rendered harmless by concentrated (explosive) charges.

* *

54

In the course of the evacuation action we furthermore discovered that the Jews attempted more than ever to escape to foreign countries. These attempts were made by Jews in possession of considerable amounts of money, jewels, and of forged papers. They tried every means to effect their purpose and often approached members of the German and allied Forces with the request to transport them to or beyond the frontier by way of military cars. They offered in exchange disproportionally high amounts, in many cases up to 5,000 Zl. and more a person. Although in a few cases members of foreign Forces, esp. Hungarians, came to an agreement with them and fulfilled their part, in by far the most cases the Security Police was informed in time by V-men so that the necessary counter-measures were applied, the Jews caught, and the valuables confiscated. By way of illustration some cases are described:

In September 1942 the office of the SS & Police Leader was informed by an Italian soldier (of German blood resident in Switzerland) that some Jews were concealed within the Italian barracks in Lwow, who were to be smuggled across the Frontier by members of the Italian Forces within the next days. Shortly before the intended start, two leaders in mufti entered the barracks and succeeded in arresting a group of seven persons and confiscation 3,200 gold dollars and a large amount of diamonds and jewels. They made the interesting discovery that already 970 gold dollars had been paid for bribing 4 members of the Italian Forces. This money was confiscated also. The Italian soldiers thereupon were sent home.

On 13 May 1943 two German Drivers of the Luftwaffe Headquarters in Charkow reported that a Jew had approached them with the request to transport about 20 to 30 Jews from the Jewish camp Lwow to Brody; some of them were in possession of arms; they would provide for Transport Orders directed to these military driver In exchange they offered 20,000 Zl. The drivers were ordered to accept the offers, to load the Jews on the Luftwaffe car the 15 May at 5 p.m., to start in the direction of Brody, but to turn the car as soon as it passed the office of NSKK Lwow which was situated at this street, and to drive into the court yard of this office. In fact the car, manned with 20 Jews and one Pole, arrived in this court yard at 5:30 p.m. The Jews, some of whom were armed with charged pistols and sawed-off carbines with the safety devices released, were overwhelmed by a waiting detachment and disarmed. The following arms were confiscated:

1. 1P. Beretta-pistol, Kal. pp
2. to
9. further specifications.

The pistols, mentioned sub 1. and 2. had been purchased by the Jews from members of the Italian Forces for 2.000 Zl. each. The names of the sellers could not be ascertained. After a diligent search, considerable valuables were found and confiscated. A diligent interrogation of the arrested Jews led to the discovery that a certain Jew by the name of Horowitz who was staying in the woods near Brody together with a larger group of Jews, used to organize such transports. As a result of this interrogation it was possible moreover to arrest those Jews who forged identity papers for fugitives. The Pole who was arrested at the same time, confessed to be a member of the Polish Resistance Movement "PPR". Furthermore he named the Jew Horowicz as the Chief Executive of the "PPR" in Lwow. The place of communication in the woods near Brody having been discovered by these interrogations, the whole of this wood area was surrounded and combed out by detachments of the Gendarmerie and of the Ukrainian Police, and by two companies of the German Army on the same day. These forces met smaller forces of armed

58 & 59

bandits who had established themselves in several furnished dug-outs and trenches dating from the Russian occupation. The bandits in all cases used their arms, but they all were overwhelmed andrendered harmless.

33 Jewish bandits were shot. Some sawed-off carbines and some quick-firing rifles and pistols of Russian make were confiscated. Polish game-keeper taking part in the combing-out action was shot dead by the bandits. During the arrests in Lwow, one SS-man was wounded by a shot into the left shank. The 2 German drivers were paid as recompense for their exemplary conduct 2,000 Zl. each. The forged marching-orders and transport orders found in possession of the Jews are reproduced below.

(following a transport order).

* *

59

(Another Transport Order).

* *

60

In the same way we succeeded on May 21, 1943 in destroying a Jewish gang who again were armed with 0,8 cal. pistols of Italian origin. (In the meantime all Italian soldiers left the district of Galicia).

Only some day later, the 31 May, we succeeded again, during a new comb-out, in destroying 6 dug-outs of major size containing 139 Jewish bandits.

On June 2, 1943, again some Jews who attempted to escape to Hungary by means of a military car owned by the Hungarian Army, could be arrested and, since they resisted, shot. Here again considerable values were confiscated. The Hungarian soldiers participating in the action were adequately rewarded.

The evacuation ("Aussiedelung") having been completed, nevertheless, still minor actions are necessary in order to track Jews in hiding and concealment. This is proved by the fact that every day some persons are caught in possession of forged identity cards and passes. Some forged identity cards, passes, marching orders, and leave passes are enclosed herewith.

(follow 6 pages - not numbered - with photos of identity cards, etc.)

61

5 Photos

Some arrested typical criminals from the Lwow Ghetto together with their burglary tools.

* *

62

4 Photos

Some typical impressions of the late Exchange of the Jews in Lwow.

* *

63

Since we received more and more alarming reports on the Jews becoming armedin an ever increasing manner, we started during the last fortnight in June 1943 an action throughout the whole of the district of Galicia with the intent to use strongest measures to destroy the Jewish gangsterdom. Special measures were found necessary during the action to dissolve the Ghetto in Lwow where the dug-outs mentioned above had been established. Here we had to act brutally from the beginning, in order to avoid losses on our side: we had to blow up or to burn down several houses. On this occasion the surprising fact arose the we were able to catch about 20,000 Jews instead of 12000 Jews who had registered. We had to pull at least 3,000 Jewish corpses out of every kind of hiding places; they had committed suicide by taking poison.

Our own losses suffered in these actions:

Spotted Fever:	dead - 1 man	fallen ill:	120 men
Shot by Jews:	dead - 7 men	wounded:	12 men
Stabbed by Jews	dead - 1 man		

Lost by accident in evacuation action: dead 2 men, wounded 5 men.

Despite the extraordinary burden heaped upon every single SS-Police Officer during these actions, mood and spirit of the men were extraordinarily good and praiseworthy from the first to the last day.

Only thanks to the sense of duty of every single leader and man have we succeeded to get rid of this P L A G U E in so short a time.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. L 18

10 November 1945

I, WOLFGANG E. THORMANN, M/SGT., 33779426, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. L 18.

WOLFGANG E. THORMANN
M/SGT
33779426

H1140 - 0021

Exhibit U.S.A. 473
Filed Dec. 20, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. L-49
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

I, Otto Hofmann -- SS Obergruppenfuehrer und General der Waffen SS und Polizei (Lt. Gen. of SS and police), up to now hoeherer SS and Polizeifuehrer (higher SS and police leader) in Wehrkreis 5 (Wehrkreis is military area, corresponds roughly to corps area, about 20 in Germany, my comment RW.) declare herewith:

1. From 1941 to April 1943 I was chief of the main office for Race and Settlement questions. As such it was my duty to provide for the instruction (with respect to agriculture) of crippled members of the SS, so that these could be settled on farms in the occupied territories, including in Poland. I was, therefore, as a rule, kept informed about all orders concerning re-settlement in Poland.

2. The executive power, in other words the carrying out of all so called resettlement actions, that is to say, sending away of Polish and Jewish settlers and those of non-German blood from a territory in Poland destined for Germanization, was in the hands of the Chief of the RSHA (Heydrich and later Kaltenbrunner, since the end of 1942). The Chief of the RSHA also supervised and issued orders to the so-called immigration center (EWZ) which classified the Germans, living abroad who returned to Germany and directed them to the individual farms, already freed. The latter was done in agreement with the chief office of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

3. I know these facts mentioned in paragraph 2 through the orders concerned as well as owing to the continuous contact between the two chief offices and various cases of friction. Questions of conflicts as to competence were mostly decided in favor of the chief of the RSHA (Heydrich later Kaltenbrunner). Reichsfuehrer Himmler had a decisive influence in all these questions.

Signed: Otto Hofmann.

This declaration has been written down by my own hand on two pages at Freising, Germany, on the 4 August 1945 at 1400 hours. This has been done of my own free will.

I swear to God the Almighty that I will say nothing but the truth, that I will withhold nothing nor add anything.

Signed: Otto Hofmann.

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Freising, Germany, this 4th day of August 1945.

Signed: Ernest H. Bloch
1st Lt. MI AUS
Investigating Officer

H1140 - 0022

H1140 - 0023

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. L-49
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

I, Major L.A. Hill, M.C. British Army 217840, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. L-49.

L.A. Hill
Major
British Army
217840

Exhibit USA 467
Filed 20 Dec 1946

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT L-103
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Reich-Surgeon of the SS and Police
The Supreme Hygienist
Diary No.: Secret 364/44 Dr. Mru./Eb

Berlin-Zehlendorf 12 Sept 1944
Spanische Allee 10-12

Top - Secret

Subject: Experiments with Akonitinnitrate-bullets.

To the
Institute of
Technical Criminology
for the attention of Dr. Widmann
Berlin

Stamp: Institute of
Technical Criminology
Chemistry dept.
received: 13 Sept. 1944
Diary No. G 53/44
Expert: --------

On 11 September 1944, in the presence of SS-Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. Ding, Dr. Widmann and the undersigned, experiments with Akonotinnitrate bullets were carried out on five persons who had been sentenced to death. The calibre of the bullets used was 7.65 cm and they were filled with the poison in crystal form. Each subject of the experiments received one shot in the upper part of the left thigh, while in a horizontal position. In the case of 2 persons, the bullets passed clean through the upper part of the thigh. Even later no effect from the poison could be seen. These two subjects were therefore rejected. The bullet entrance showed no peculiarities. The Arteria Femoralis of one subject was apparently damaged. A light coloured flow of blood issued from the entrance hole. The bleeding however stopped after a short time. It was estimated that the amount of blood lost was at most 3/4 of a litre, so it was by no means fatal.

The symptoms shown by the three condemned persons were suprisingly the same. At first, nothing special was noticeable. After 20 to 25 minutes, a disturbance of the motor nerves and a light flow of saliva began, but both stopped again. After 40 to 44 minutes a strong flow of saliva appeared. The poisoned persons swallowed frequently, later the flow of saliva is so strong that it can no longer be controlled by swallowing. Foamy saliva flows from the mouth. Then, a sensation of choking and vomiting start.

After 58 minutes, the pulse of two of the persons could no longer be felt. The pulse of the third had 76 beats. After 65 minutes, his blood-pressure was 90/60 min. Hg. The sounds were exceedingly low.

There was therefore a noticeable lowering of the blood-pressure.

During the first hours of the experiment, the pupils showed no change. After 78 minutes those of all three persons enlarged to a medium extent and were slow in reacting to light. At the same time the breathing was maximum with deep intaking respiration. It subsided after a few minutes. The pupils narrowed again and reacted better. After 65 minutes, the reflexes of the knee and Achilles tendons in the three poisoned persons, no longer functioned. In two of them, the reflexes of the abdominal wall had also failed. The third person still maintained the reflexes of the upper abdominal wall the lower ones no longer reacted. After about 90 minutes one person began again to breathe already; this was accompanied by an increasing disturbance of the motor nerves. The breathing then became superficial and rapid.

At the same time there was pronounced nausea. One of the poisoned persons tried in vain to vomit. In order to succeed, he put 4 fingers of his hand, up to the main joint, right into his mouth. In spite of this, no vomitting occurred. His face became quite red.

H1140 - 0024

H1140 - 0025

The faces of the other two subjects were already pale at an early stage. Other symptoms were the same. Later one the distrubance of the motor nerves increased so much that the persons threw themselves up and down rolled their eyes and made aimless movements with their hands and arms. At last, the disturbance subsided, the pupils were enlarged to the maximum, the condemned lay still. Massetercramp and loss of urine was observed in one of them. Death occurred 121, 123, and 129 minutes after they were shot.

Conclusion: In spite of an insignificant injury, the bullets, filled with about 38 mg. Akonitinnitrate in solid form caused death after about 2 hours. The effect of the poison begins to show 20 to 25 minutes after the wound is received. The main symptoms were a flow of saliva, alteration in the size of the pupils, failure to function of the tendon reflexes, disturbance of the motor nerves and pronounced nausea. -

signed: Doz. Dr. Mrugowsky
SS-Oberfuehrer and Department Head

Enclosures showing: Snapshot of Russian pistol cartridge cal. 7.65 with poison bullet (stamp on bottom of casing: Geco)

Criminal Technical Institute of the Security Police
Department: Chemistry.

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. L-103

11 November 1945.

I, CLARE BOULTER, P/O, W.R.N.S., 59549, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. L-103.

CLARE BOULTER
P/O, W.R.N.S.
59549.

Ex. USA 276 Read Dec. 20

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT L-180
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Translation

ACTION - GROUP A

Pencilled: Personal property of SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Wv.31.1.1942

Ruber-stamp: Secret matter of the Reich

40 copies
copy nr. 23.

ACTION - Group A.

Comprehensive Report up to 15 October 1941.

I. Table of Contents — Page 1

II. Activities in police matters

A. Measures of organization — 13

B. Cleansing and securing the action area — 21

C. Counteraction against espionage — 39

D. Control of persons and indexing — 40

E. Criminal police work — 41

III. Report on the Situation

A. Situation before the invasion by German forces

B. General conditions in the inhabited areas up to 15.10.1941 — 47

C. Jewish influence on the general conditions of life in the Eastern territory. — 107

IV. Nuisances and proposals for their removal — 134

(Note of translator: For Enclosures see translation page 13)

H1140 - 0026

(original page 1)

"Action-Group A, after preparing their vehicles for action proceeded to their area of concentration as ordered on 23 June 1941, the second day of the campaign in the East. Army Group North consisting of the 16th and 18th Armies and Panzer-Group 4 had left the day before. Our task was to hurriedly establish personal contact with the commanders of the Armies and with the commander of the army of the rear area. It must be stressed from the beginning that co-operation with the Armed Forces was generally good, in some cases, for instance with Panzer-Group 4 under Col. Gen. Hoeppner, it was very close, almost cordial. Misunderstandings which cropped up with some authorities in the first days, were cleared up mainly through personal discussions."

(The next two paragraphs - on page 1 and 2 - deal with the military advance only and here irrelevant.)

Page 2, bottom: "At the start of the Eastern Campaign it became obvious with regard to the Security Police that its special work had to be done not only in the rear areas, as was provided for in the original agreements,

(original page 3)

with the High Command of the Army, but also in the combat areas, and this for two reasons. On the one hand, the development of the rear area of the armies was delayed because of the quick advance and on the other hand, the undermining communist activities and the fight against partisans was most effective within the areas of actual fighting - especially when the Luga sector was reached.

To carry out the duties connected with security police, it was desirable to move into the larger towns together with the armed forces. We had our first experiences in this direction when a small advance detachment under my leadership entered Kowne together with the advance units of the Armed Forces on 25 June 1941. When the other larger towns, especially Libau, Mitau, Riga, Dorpat, Reval, and the larger suburbs of Leningrad were captured, a detachment of the Security Police was always with the first army units. Above all, communist functionaries and communist material had to be seized, and the armed forces themselves had to be secured against surprises inside the towns; the troops themselves were usually not able to take care of that because of their small numbers. For this purpose

(original page 4)

the Security Police immediately after capture formed volunteer detachments from reliable natives in all three Baltic provinces; they carried out their duties successfully under our command. For example, it may be mentioned that the armed forces suffered not inconsiderable losses through guerilles in Riga, on the left of the Duena river; on the right bank of the Duena river, however, after these volunteer detachments had been organized in Riga not a single soldier was injured, although these Latvian detachments suffered some killed and wounded in fighting with Russian stragglers.

Similarly, native anti-Semitic forces were induced to start prgroms against Jews during the first hours after capture, though this inducement proved to be very difficult. Following out orders, the Security Police was determined to solve the Jewish question with all possible means and most decisively. But it was desirable that the Security Police should not put in an immediate appearance, at least in the beginning, since the extraordinarily harsh measures were apt to stir even German circles. It had to be shown to the world that the native population itself took the first action by way of natural reaction against the suppression by Jews during several decades and against the terror exercised by

H1140 - 0027

(original page 5)

the Communists during the preceding period.

After reaching the Duena river and therewith Riga, the Action-Group detached itself at first from the further advance of the Army-Group North, and concentrated its forces on the pacification of the Lithousnian and Latvian area, and later of the old-Russian area which was reached at Opotschka. The work in this connection took on many shapes.

In view of the constant changes in German troops and the fluctuation within the German authorities, which was caused by the transfer of the rear-area of the Wehrmacht to the rear-area of the armies, and later to the civil administration and to the Commander of the Armed Forces the personnel and thus the opinions of the German authorities changed far too often andfar too quickly. In the Security Police this had to be avoided, which led us to adopt the policy of keeping the same commanders in the same locality as far as possible. Thereby the Security Police gained a considerable advantage over all other comers, because it knew facts and people. As a matter of fact, they alone amongst all authorities may claim to have achieved a certain steadiness on the German side. The Lithouanians, Latvians, and the Esthonians, who have a fine feeling for such matters,

(original page 6)

came soon to acknowledge this fact and acted accordingly.

Under these circumstances the Security Police tried to guide political, economic, and cultural matters according to definite policies, and to advise the other German authorities on these subjects. In the political sphere particularly the several competent authorities followed different viewpoints. It was regrettable that the Ministry for Eastern Affairs had not given clear directions from the beginning, so that up to date and in spite of our efforts the situation in the Baltic provinces is not clear. The example of Esthonia is significant for this fluctuation. In agreement with the RSHA the Action-Group brought with them the Esthonian Dr. MAE as presumptive political advisor for the Esthonians. In order to avoid a pernicious muddle, as happened in Lithounia and Latvia, and in order to obtain the appointment of Dr. MAE or to avoid his removal, negotiations had to be carried out with, one after the other, the Army division capturing Reval, the Army Corps compentent for Reval, the Garrison commander Reval, the Field Commandatura Reval, the 18. Army Group North, the Commander

(original page 7)

of the Rear Army Area at the Army Group North, the General Commissioner and his deputy, and with the representative of the Ministry for Eastern Affairs.

After the conquest of Lithouania and Latvia, the Action-Detachments 2 and 3 were separated from the Commander of the Rear-Area of the Armed Forces and were left in Lithouania and Latvia respectively for essential assignments. The Commanders of Action-Detachments 2 and 3 have been staying permanently in Kowno and Riga since the beginning of July.

Contact was established also with the Reich Commissioner as soon as he was appointed and likewise with the General Commissioners, i.e. by the Action-Group and by the Action-Detachments. Co-operation with the Reich Commissioner depended on

a) a delay in the inquiry addressed to the RSHA as to how the interpolation (sc. of the Security Police) at the Reich Commissioner's should be effected, and

H1140 - 0028

H1140 - 0029

b) on the negotiations of the Superior SS-and Police Fuehrer who on his own account had initiated negotiations with the Reich commissioner with regard to the interpolation of the police. No initiative of our own was admissible therefore until the questions to a) and b) had been settled. It was intended to get in touch with the Reich Commissioner with regard to this question at a convenient moment. There are plenty of special occasions.

(original page 8)

When the advance of the Army Group North was halted in Esthonia and at Luga and when heavy fighting and strong Russian attacks against the centre and the right wing ensued, the Action-Group again teamed up with the armies, in particular the 4. Panzer Group, because the struggle against the partisans who now began to appear in great numbers, was and still is a job for the Security Police. The area to the North of Pleskau and between the Peipus- and Ilmen- lakes with far extending forest and swamps was really an ideal area for Russian partisan warfare. The difficulties of the terrain further impeded activities even for the smaller units. After the failure of purely military activities such as the placing of sentries and combing through the newly occupied territories with whole divisions, even the Armed Forces had to look out for new methods. The Action-Group undertook to search for new methods. Soon therefore the Armed Forces adopted the experiences of the Security Police and their methods of combatting the partisans. For details I refer to the numerous reports concerning the struggle against thepartisans.

(original page 9)

The activities of the Security Police were rendered more difficult during the further course of the struggle against the partisans because the vehicles either could not be used or were to be preserved for the advance on Leningrad, which was always expected at that time.

Special difficulties arose for the Command of the Action-Group at this time. Whilst the larger parts of the Security Police, in action in Lithuania and Latvia, were 700 km to the rear, the other parts were in action against the partisans behind the frontline, extending for nearly 600 km. For the transmission of signals we had only a wireless truck stationed in Riga, and one medium and one light wireless truck for this vast area. Even the use of army telephones failed over distances of more then 200 km. The Action-Group as a whole could be led only by personal contacts, although the ways and roads, including the army highways, were in an extremely bad state. Even on the army highway an hourly average speed of 10 km could not be exceeded. In spite of this, my own motorcar had to do 15.000 km during this time. Similar difficulties because of the vast areas arose for the Commanders of the Action-detachments, so that even messenger trips became a serious problem.

(original page 10)

For some time this situation became even more difficult, when the further attack against Leningrad no longer followed the great road from Pleskau via Lugau, but had to bend far to the West, so that the centre of the counter-attacks against partisans was transferred to the forest and swamp areas East of the Peipus Lake and the areas to the West of the Ilmen Lake."

(Following sentence and further two paragraphs about difficulties are irrelevant)

Page 10 - continued - "During the process of capturing Esthonia the Action-Group 1a was transferred definitely to Estonia, except for the detachment with the 18th Army. The pacification of Estonia had to be considered as especially important because of the good racial composition of the population."

(original page 11)

"After Action-Group B had transferred parts of White Ruthenia to Action Group A, Action-detachment 1b reinforced by parts of Action-detachment 2 and 3 took over this area.

For the investment of Leningrad, the Security Police aside from the heavily increased activities against the partisans, received the further assignment to observe carefully the population which was slowly returning from the woods. As trench warfare developped around Leningrad, it was recommended to the armies to evacuate wholly a zone around Leningrad, a measure which had been carried out already whenever possible by the Security Police together with units of Armed SS and the uniformed police.

In this area a network for information is being established which is to be as complete as possible. From the very beginning, the Security Police systematically collected information about Leningrad in all aspects. The 18th Army asked us to take over in addition military reconnaissance of Leningrad of resp. the area of the 8th Russian Army which was invested in the area around Oranienburg."

(Following two sentences about other reports are irrelevant.)

(original page 12)

"This description of the over-all situation showed and shows that the members of the Stapo (the Secret State Police), Kripo and SD (Security Service) who are attached to the Action-Group, are active mainly in Lithouania, Latvia, Esthonia, White-Ruthenia and to a smaller part in front of Leningrad. It shows further that the forces of the uniformed police and the Armed SS are active mainly in front of Leningrad, in order to take measures against the returning population and under their own officers. This is so much easier because the Action detachments in Lithouania, Latvia and Esthonia have at their disposal native police
encl. 1 units, as described in encl. 1, and because so far 150 Latvian reinforcements have been sent to White-Ruthenia.

The distribution of the leaders of Security Police and SD during the
encl. 2 individual phases can be gathered from encl. 2, the advance
encl. 3 and the activities of the Action-Group and the Action-detachments from encl. 3. It should be mentioned that the leaders of the Armed -SS and of the uniformed police who are reserves have declared their wish to stay on with the Security Police and the SD.

(original page 13)

A. The Baltic Area.

I. Organization Measures.

1) Formation of auxiliary police and of police.

In view of the extension of the area of operations and the great number of duties which had to be performed by the Security Police, it was intended from the very beginning to obtain the co-operation of the reliable population for the fight against vermin - that is mainly the Jews and Communists. Beyond our directing of the first spontaneous actions of self-cleansing, which will be reported elsewhere, care had to be taken that reliable people should be put to the cleansing job and that they were appointed auxiliary members of the Security Police. The difference of the situation in each part of the area of operations also had to be taken into account.

In Lithouania activist and nationalist people formed themselves into

H1140 - 0030

so-called partisan-units at the beginning of the Eastern Campaign, in order to take active part in the fight against Bolshevism. According to their own report they suffered 4,000 casualties."

(The following paragraph which is continued on original page 14 deals with partisan-units in Kowno which were used for pacifying some areas, and for preparing and large scale liquidation sections initiated by the Action-Group detachments. Here irrelevant.)

(The rest of page 14, page 15 and the upper half of page 16 deal with the use of these partisans for purposes of the police.)

"Strength and distribution of the Lithouanian auxiliary police is to be seen in encl. 4."

(The second part ofpage 16 andpages 17, 18 deal with auxiliary police forces, mainly in Latvia. "Their strength and distribution see encl.
encl. 4 4." Here irrelevant.)

(Pages 19, 20, upper part deal with Estonia. Here irrelevant.)

Page 20 continued:

"2) Reconstruction of prisons.

The prisons in the Baltic countries were found to be either empty or occupied by Jews or Communists who had been arrested by Self-Protection Units."

(The following paragraph deals with the departure of the Russians and is irrelevant; likewise the following paragraph which deals with the taking over of allprisons by the Security Police.) "Whenever the prisons were to small because of the large number of people who were to be arrested, provisional concentration camps were established. The
encl. 5 construction of larger concentration camps is in preparation. The schedules attached as encl. 5 show the present occupancy of the prisons.

(original page 21)

II. Cleansing and Securing the Area of Operations.

1) Instigation of self-cleansing actions.

Considering that the population of the Baltic countries had suffered very heavily under the government of Bolshevism and Jewry while they were incorporated in the USSR, it was to be expected that after the liberation from that foreign government, they (i.e. the population themselves) would render harmless most of the enemies left behind after the retreat of the Red Army. It was the duty of the Security Police to set in motion these self-cleansing movements and to direct them into the correct channels in order to accomplish the purpose of the cleansing operations as quickly as possible. It was no less important in view of the future to establish the unshakable and provable fact that the liberated population themselves took the most severe measures against the Bolshevist and Jewish enemy quite on their own, so that the direction by German authorities could not be found out.

In Lithouania this was achieved for the first time by partisan activities in Kowno. To our surprise it was not easy at first to set in motion an extensive porgrom against Jews. KLIMATIS, the leader of the partisan unit, mentioned above, who was used for this purpose primarily, succeeded in starting a pogrom on the basis of advice given to him by a small advanced detachment acting in Kowno, and

H1140 - 0031

H1140 - 0032

(original page 22)

in such a way that no German order or German instigation was noticed from the outside. During the first pogrom in the night from 25. to 26.6 the Lithouanian partisans did away with more than 1.500 Jews, set fire to several Synagogues or destroyed them by other means and burned down a Jewish dwelling district consisting of about 60 houses. During the following nights about 2,300 Jews were made harmless in a similar way. In other parts of Lithouania similar actions followed the example of Kowno, though smaller and extending to the Communists who had been left behind.

These self-cleansing actions went smoothly because the Army authorities who had been informed showed understanding for this procedure. From the beginning it was obvious that only the first days after the occupation would offer the opportunity for carrying out pogroms. After the disarmament of the partisans the self-cleansing actions ceased necessarily.

It proved much more difficult to set in motion similar cleansing actions in Latvia. Essentially the reason was that the whole of the national stratum of leaders had been assassinated or destroyed by the Soviets, especially in Riga. It was possible though through similar influences on the Latvian auxiliary to set in motion a pogrom against Jews also in Riga. During this pogrom all synagogues were destroyed and about 400 Jews were killed, As

(original page 23)

the population of Riga quieted down quickly, further pogroms were not convenient.

So far as possible, both in Kowno and in Riga evidence by film and photo was established that the first spontaneous executions of Jews and Communists were carried out by Lithouanians and Latvians.

In Estonia by reason of the relatively small number of Jews no opportunity presented itself to instigate pogroms. The Esthonian self-protection units made harmless only some individual Communists whom they hated especially, but generally they limited themselves to carrying out arrests.

(original page 24)

2) Combating Communism

Everywhere in the area of operation counteractions against communism and Jewry took first place in the work of the Security Police.

The Soviet officials and the functionaries of the Communist Party had fled with the Soviet Army. In view of the experiences made during the Bolshevist oppression which lasted more than one year, the population of the Baltic countries realized that all remainders of Communism left behind after the retreat of the Red Army had to be removed. Such basic opinion facilitated essentially the work of the Security Police with regard to cleansing in this sphere, especially since active nationalist people co-operated in this cleansing, viz. in Lithouania the partisans, in Latvia and Esthonia the self-protection units."

a) Safeguarding material

(This chapter extending to pages 25 and 26 deals with the seizure of buildings, printed and other matter and persons connected with the Communist and Soviet parties and organizations including a close study of all written and printed matter in order to gather military political

H1140 - 0033

and personal intelligence and general propaganda material to be used against Communism and Soviet Russia. The details seem irrelevent.)

(original page 26)

"b) Search for and Arrest of Communists.

Aside from these searching activities, a systematic search was made for Communist functionaries, Red-Army soldiers, and persons more seriously suspect because of their activities for Communism and who had been left behind. In some places the Self-Protection Units themselves had rendered harmless the most infamous Communists already sponteneously.

Using all available units of the Detachments and Self-Protection Formations, and with the help of the German uniformed police, large scale actions were carried out in the larger towns resulting in many arrests and search actions."

(original page 27)

(The first paragraph describes similar activities in rural areas.

Next paragraph:

encl. 8 "The extent of this cleansing in line with the counteractions against Communism may be seen in the survey on encl. 8 which gives the number of people executed.

c) Counteraction against illegal Communist activities.

(This chapter extending to pages 28, 29 describes the organization and preparation of alleged underground work on the part of Communists and the counteractions against it. Here irrelevant.)

(original page 30)

3) Action against Jewry

From the beginning it was to be expected that the Jewish problem in the East could not be solved by pogroms alone. In accordance with the basic orders received, however, the cleansing activities of the Security Police had to aim at a complete annihilation of the Jews, Special detachments reinforced by selected units - in Lithouania partisan detachments, in Latvia units of the Latvian auxiliary police - therefore performed extensive executions both in the towns and in rural areas. The actions of the execution detachments were performed smoothly. When attaching Lithouanian and Latvian detachments to the execution squads, men were chosen whose relatives had been murdered or removed by the Russians.

Especially severe and extensive measures became necessary in Lithouania. In some places - especially in Kowno - the Jews had armed themselves and participated actively in franctireur war and committed arson. Besides these activities the Jews in Lithouania had collaborated most actively hand in glove with the Soviets.

The sum total of the Jews liquidated in Lithouania amounts to 71.105.

During the pogroms in Kowno 3.800 Jews were eliminated, in the smaller towns about 1.200 Jews.

(original page 31)

In Latvia as well the Jews participated in acts of sabotage and arson after the invasion of the German Armed Forces. In Duensburg so

many fires were lighted by the Jews that a large part of the town was lost. The electric power station burnt down to a mere shell. The streets which were mainly inhabited by Jews remained unscathed.

In Latvia up to now 30.000 Jews were executed in all. 500 were made harmless by pogroms in Riga.

Most of the 4.500 Jews living in Esthonia at the beginning of the Eastern Campaign fled with the retreating Red Army. About 2.00 stayed behind. In Reval alone there lived about 1.000 Jews.

The arrest of all male Jews of over 16 years of age has been nearly finished. With the exception of the doctors and the Elders of the Jews who were appointed by the Special Commandos, they were executed by the Self-Protection Units under the control of the Special Detachment 1a. Jewesses in Pernau and Reval of the age groups from 16 to 60 who are fit for work were arrested and put to peat-cutting or other labor.

At present a camp is being constructed in Harku, in which all Esthonian Jews are to be assembled, so that Esthonia will be free of Jews within a short while.

After the carrying out of the first larger executions in Lithouania and Latvia it became soon apparent that an annihilation of the Jews without leaving any traces could not be carried out, at least not at the present momert. Since a large part of the trades in

(original page 32)

Lithouania and Latvia are in Jewish hands and others carried on nearly exclusively by Jews (especially those of glaziers, plumbers, stove-builders, cobblers) many Jewish partisans are indispensable at present for repairing installations of vital importance for the reconstruction of towns destroyed and for work of military importance. Although the employers aim at replacing Jewish labor with Lithouanian or Latvian labor, it is not yet possible to displace all employed Jews especially not in the larger towns. In co-operation with the labor exchange offices, however, all Jews who are no longer fit for work are being arrested and shall be executed in small badges.

In this connection it may be mentioned that some authorities of the Civil Administration offered resistance, at times even a strong one, against the carrying out of larger executions. This resistance was answered by calling attention to the fact that it was a matter of carrying out basic orders.

Apart from organizing and carrying out measures of execution, the creation of Ghettos was begun in the larger towns at once during the first days of operations. This was especially urgent in Kowno because there were 30.000 Jews in a total population of 152.400. Therefore, at the end of the first pogrom a Jewish Committee was summoned who were informed that the German authorities so far had not seen any reason to interfere in the quarrels between Lithouanians and Jews. The sole basis for creating a normal situation would be to construct a Jewish Ghetto. Against remonstrations made by the Jewish Committee, it was declared that there was no other possibility to prevent further pogroms. On this the Jews at once declared themselves ready to do everything in their power to transfer their co-racials to the town district of Viriampol which was intended as a Jewish Ghetto and with the greatest possible speed. This own district lies in the triangle between the Mamel river and a tributary; it is connected with Kowno by one bridge only and can, therefore, easily be locked off.

In Riga the so-called "Moskau suburb" was destinated as a Ghetto. This is the worst dwelling district of Riga, already now mostly inhabited

H1140 - 0034

by Jews. The transfer of the Jews into the Ghetto-district proved rather difficult because the Latvians dwelling in that district had to be evacuated and residential space in Riga is very crowded. 24.000 of the 28.000 Jews living in Riga have been transferred into the Ghetto so far. In creating the Ghetto, the Security Police restricted themselves to mere policing duties, while the establishment and administration of the Ghetto as well as the regulation of the food supply for the inmates of the Ghetto were left to Civil Administration; the Labor Offices were left in charge of Jewish labor.

In the other towns with a larger Jewish population Ghettos shall be established likewise.

(original page 34)

Marking of the Jews by a yellow star, to be worn on the breast and the back which was ordered in the first instance by provisional orders of the Security Police, was carried out within a short time on the basis of regulations issued by the Commander of the Rear Area and later by the Civil Administration.

The number of Jews executed up to the present may be seen in the encl. 8 schedule on encl. 8.

Original pages 35, 36 deal with:

24) Counteractions against partisans."

(Irrelevant)

The concluding sentence reads:

"Copies of the latest experience reports are attached as encl. 9." encl. 9
(This enclosure reveals the name of the Commander of the Action-Group:)
"Dr. STAHLECKER, SS-Brigade Commander and Major-General of the Police".

(original page 37)

"5) Other jobs of the Security Police.

1) Occasionally the conditions prevailing in the lunatic asylums necessitated operations of the Security Police. Many institutions had been robbed by the retreating Russians of their whole food supply. Often the guard and nursing personnel had fled. The inmates of several institutions broke out and became a danger to the general security; therefore

in Aglona (Lithouania)	544 lunatics	
in Mariampol (")	109 "	and
in Magutowo (near Luga)	95 "	

were liquidated.

Sometimes authorities of the Armed Forces asked us to clean out in a similar way other institutions which were wanted as billets. However, as interests of the Security Police did not require any intervention, it was left to the authorities of the Armed Forces, to take the necessary action with their own forces.

2) The Action-Commandos dealt to a large extent with the search for persons who had been deported and with the exhumation of people who had been murdered by the Russians. For reasons of propaganda

H1140-0035

(original page 38)

the propaganda squadrons of the Armed Forces and sometimes of the foreign press were made to participate.

In Esthonia the exhumation of Esthonians murdered by the Russians was organized more extensively. In view of the extent of the work which had been done here, a central office was established in Reval, in order to organize searches for the whereabouts of removed and murdered persons, under the systematic guidance of the Security Police.

The extent of this work is shown by the fact that from Reval alone 30.000 men had been reported missing.

(original page 39, 40.)

"III Counteraction against espionage"

Here irrelevant.

(original pages 41, 42, 43, 44)

"V. Work of the Police concerning Crime Detection."

(Here irrelevant. One sentence on page 42 shall be mentioned:)

"In order to eliminate the most heavy cases of crime until preventive measures can be introduced, professional criminals are being taken into the care of the Action-detachments and executed whenever the case warrants such measures."

(original pages 45, 46)

"B. The Old-Russian Area and White-Ruthenia"

(This chapter deals with matters of crime detection and the difficulties caused by the destruction of files etc. by the Russians. Further with counteractions against partisans:

To be quoted from page 45:)

"Action-Group B liquidated so far 7.620 Jews in Borrissow."

(original pages 47-61)

"III. Report on the Situation

A. Report concerning the Situation before the Invasion by German Armed Forces."

(This chapter gives a general survey on political, racial, cultural, industrial etc. conditions before and during the occupation by Soviet Russia, of the Baltic countries.

Here irrelevant.)

(original page 61)

"B. General conditions in the inhabited areas"

(Introduction continued on pages 62, 63

They contain some criticisms against the German civil administration, which in the opinion of the reporter, do not follow a clear line. Report on general political ideas prevailing the Baltic countries. Here

H1140 - 0036

irrelevant.)

(original page 63 continued:)

"A. The Situation in Lithouania

As the population did not receive any information with regard to their future fate, the national-minded part (sc. of the population) is still thinking of a future Lithouanian State of their own. No effort can be noticed to approach the Lithouanian people to the German peoples." (The ideas of the national-minded Lithouanians are explained in some detail, which are irrelevant. This extends to page 64.

(original page 64)

(see preceding page.) One paragraph may be quoted:

"The active anti-Semitism which flared up quickly after the German occupation did not falter. Lithouanians are voluntarily and untiringly at our disposal for all measures against Jews, sometimes they even execute such measures on their own."

(The remainder of page 64 and pages 65, 66 deal with administrative and university matters. The last par. of original page 66 reads:)

"The faculties of Arts and Sciences should be closed altogether. There is some need though for the Medical faculty and some of the technical branches. More than 60% of the dentists were Jews; more than 50% of the other doctors as well. The disappearance of these brings about an extreme shortage of doctors which cannot be overcome even by bringing in doctors from the Reich."

(Original pages 67, 68, 69, 70 deal with further general questions of education, pages etc. Here irrelevant.)

(original page 71)

"B) The Situation in Latvia"

(pages 72, 73 deal with general political questions, here irrelevant. Continuing this chapter, page 74 reads):

"In Courland the ordinance of the Naval Commander in Libau, Captain Dr. KAVELMACHER of the German Navy had caused some unrest. This ordinance announced measures of reprisal against the population of Libau in case of attacks against German soldiers. It reads as follows:

'For each and every case of a known or unknown culprit firing on German soldiers, certain people of Libau shall be arrested and shot at once under Martial Law.' 'Similarly' runs the ordinance 'for each and every attempt of sabotage whether effective or not, part of the Latvian population living near the place of the act of sabotage shall be arrested and shot under Martial Law'. This ordinance was published in the Libau paper "Das Kurlaendische Wort". The Libau population is quite excited, as may be understood. The fear is abroad that further actions may be provoked by hostile people (Communist or Jewish)...."

(The remainder is irrelevant; it deals with the annulation of the ordinance.

(original pages 75 to 80 incl)

deal further with administrative, legal, economic etc. matters. Here irrelevant.)

H1140 - 0037

(original pages 90 to 104 incl)

"C. The Situation in Esthonia"

(General report generally about economic, cultural, political and racial matters, but are here irrelevant.

(original pages 104 (cont.) 105, 106)

"D. The Situation in White-Ruthenia."

Here irrelevant.

(Original pages 107 to 133 incl.)

"C. Jewish Influence on the General Conditions in the Eastern Territories

(General report of the "Jewish Question" in the Baltic countries with some statistical figures in terms generally used by the Nazis. No facts about the activities of the Security Police or other German authorities. Therefore here irrelevant.)

(original pages 134 to 143 incl.)

"IV. Nuisances and Suggestions for Changes"

(deal with administrative suggestions. Here irrelevant.)

"Table of Enclosures

Enclosures 1.a. Survey of the whole Personnel of the Action-Group A.

1.b. Map of Distribution of the Members of Action-Group A on action commandos.

2. (Headquarters) of Commanders of Action-Group.

3. Lines of Advance of Action-Group A.

4. Strength and Distribution of the Auxiliary Police.

5. Figures on Prison-Inmates.

6. Special Report on the GPU in Latvia.

7. Survey of the Supreme Authorities of the Esthonian Socialist Soviet-Republic.

8. Report on the Number of Executions.

9. Report on Experiences in Counteractions against Partisans.

10. Schedule concerning Organization and Distribution of departments of the Crime Detective Force in Latvia.

11. Report on the Work of the Crime Detective Force in Latvia.

12. Schedule of the Crime Detective Force in Esthonia.

13. The Peoples of the Baltic Countries.

14. Map showing Employees in the Baltic Countries according to Economic Branches.

15. Number of Employees of the Main Economic Groups in the Baltic Countries.

H1140 – 0038

H1140 - 0039

16. Number and Distribution of Jewish Population in the Areas.

17. Share of the Jews in the Economy.

18. Share of Jews in Number of Latvian Trade Establishments.

Encl. 1 a

Total Strength of Action Group A

Total:	990	
Waffen - SS	340	34.4%
Motor Bicycle-Riders	172	17.4%
Administration	18	1.8%
Security Service (SD)	35	3.5%
Criminal Police (Kripo)	41	4.1%
State Police (Gestapo)	89	9.0%
Auxiliary Police	87	8.8%
Order Police	133	13.4%
Female Employees	13	1.3%
Interpreters	51	5.1%
Teleprinter-Operators	3	0.3%
Wireless-Operators	8	0.8%

Enclosure 1 b

Composition of the Action-detachments

Action-detachments	1 b		1 b		2		3	
Interpreters	15	13.7%	6	5.4%	18	10.8%	8	5.6%
Wireless-) Operators)	2	1.9%	1	0.9%	2	1.2%	1	0.7%
Teleprinter-) Operators)						1.8%		
Reservists	25	24%	26	23.7%	41	23.6%	32	22.9%
Motorbicycle-) Riders)	23	22.1%	34	30.9%	50	29.4%	34	24.3%
Administration	3	2.9%	2	1.8%	4	2.4%	1	0.7%
Security-) Service)	8	7.8%	3	2.7%	8	4.8%	10	7.%
Criminal) Police)	11	10.5%	6	5.4%	13	7.8%	10	7.%
State Police) Gestapo)	18	16.2%	12	11.%	26	15.6%	29	20.6%
Auxiliary) Police)			20	18.2%			15	10.5%
Female) Employees)	1	0.9%			4	2.4%	1	0.7%

Composition of the Action-detachments (continued)

Action-detachments	1b	1 b	2		3
	105	110	170	*)	141

*) addition in original is incorrect.

Enclosure 2

For maps showing "Headquarters of the Commanders". on 1 July 1941, 1 August 1941, 1 September 1941, 1 October 1941 "Number of Commanders (without administration, interpreters, Armed-SS and Uniformed Police." (Irrelevant)

Enclosure 3.

May showing "Lines of advance of Action-Group A." (Irrelevant)

Enclosure 4.

"Strength and Distribution of Latvian Auxiliary Police" (Irrelevant)

Enclosure 5.

Occupation of Prisons.

Page 1: Prisons in Lithouania

Action-detachment 3 at present in ascertaining the number of occupants of prisons in Lithouania.
In Kowne are under arrest:

in the central prison	520 persons, including 50 Jews
in the police prison	69 persons, including 3 Jews

Page 2: Prisons in Latvia"

Schedule headings read:
"Prisons, political prisoners Criminal prisoners"
(Irrelevant)

Page 3: Prisoners in Esthonia

(Gives number of inmates. Irrelevant)

Enclosure 6 is missing.

Enclosure 7 concerning the Supreme Authorities and services of the Esthonian Soviet-Republic is irrelevant here.

Enclosure 8 Survey of the number of executed persons.

	Area	Jews	Communists	Total
	Kowno town and surroundings (land)	31.914	80	31.994
Lithouania	Schaulen	41.382	763	42.145
	Wilna	7.015	17	7.032
		80.311	860	81.171

H1140 - 0040

H1140 - 0041

Enclosure 8 Survey of the number of executed persons. (cont'd)

	Area	Jews	Communists	Total
	Riga town and surroundings (land)			6.378
Latvia	Mitau			3.576
	Libau			11.860
	Wolmar			.209
	Dueanaburg	9.256	589	9.845
		30.025	1.843	31.868
Esthonia		474	684	1.158
White-Ruthenia		7.620		7.620
Total:	Lithouania	80.311	860	81.171
	Latvia	30.025	1.845	31.868
	Esthonia	474	684	1.158
	White-Ruthenia	7.620	---	7.620
		118.430	3.387	121.817

to be added to these figures:

In Lithouania and Latvia Jews annihilated by pogroms	5.500
Jews, Communists and partisans executed in old-Russian area	2.000
Lunatics executed	748
	122.455
Communists and Jews liquidated by State Pol. and Security Service Tilsit during search actions	5.502
	135.567

Map showing "Number of persons liquidated in the Baltic countries as per 25.10.1941"

The following figures have been entered into the map:

District of Libau	in area of Courland:	11.860
District of Mitau	in area of Semgslen:	3.576
District of Riga town	in area of	6.378
" "	" " " Livland:	209
" " Fellin		1.158
" " Dueanburg	" " " Lettgslen:	9.845
	" " " Shcaulen:	42.145
" " Kowno		31.994
	" " " Wilna-land:	7.032

Additionally pogroms

in Lithouania and Latvia about	:	5.500
border area Lithouania	:	5.502

Enclosure 9: Report on Activities and Experience in Counteractions against Partisans." First Report:

17.7.1941

"Action Group A of the Security Police and the Security Service. (Gen-) Staff

Report on activities and Experiences in Counteractions against Partisans.

When it was decided to extend the German operations to Leningrad and also to extend the activities of Action Group A to this town, I gave orders on 18 July 1941 to parts of Action Detachments 2 and 3 and to the Staff of the Group to advance to Novosselje, in order to prepare these activities and to be able to advance as early as possible into the area around Leningrad and into the city itself. The advance of the forces of Action Group A which were intended to be used for Leningrad, wad effected in agreement with and on the exprees wish of Panzer-Group 4.

The detachment which was formed for action towards Leningrad was trained for operations in Leningrad during the first days after the advance to Novosselje. However, as an advance to Leningrad is not to be expected at the time planned previously, the parts of Action detachments 2 and 3 which were concentrated in Novosselje were used for extensive operations of cleansing and pacifying in the area of Panzer-Group 4, in agreement with this Group. This is done mainly in the area limited by the connection-line between Pog-Gora-Novosselje-Osjerjewo.

(original page 2)

In their operations it was inten/ded to arrest in the first instance any remaining Communist functionaries, and other active Communists and Jews. As nearly all Jews and Communist functionaries had fled with the retreating Soviet forces, only 6 Jews and 10 Connumists were arrested and executed."

(The remainder of page 2, and pages 3, 4, and 5 deal with general descriptions of working conditions of the Group and of the partisans, and with counteractions in general. This is irrelevant.

(original page 5)

deals with operations to obtain intelligence of partisan-activities. Beginning on line 11 from the bottom it reads):

"At the start the following procedure was followed:

In villages, in the area where partisans had not been ascertained before, one behaved friendly towards the population. In view of the generally known shortage of bread one usually succeeded very quickly on finding one or several villagers who could be used as persons of confidence. They were promised to get bread provided they would give information concerning

(original page 6)

partisans or if they would inform the nearest units of the German Army or Police of any partisans appearing in the future. The network of information, thus built up yielded much information for the Action-Group, thus enabling them to surround more narrowly the quarters of the partisans.

There was especially information concerning villagers who had given good or provisional shelter to partisans. On the basis of these reports a great many villages were combed out. After a village had been surrounded, all the inhabitants were forcibly shoperded into one square. The persons suspected on account of confidential information and other villagers were interrogated, and thus it was possible in most cases to find the people who helped the partisans. These were either shot off-hand or if further interrogations promised useful information, taken to headquarters. After the interrogation they were shot.

In order to get a deterring effect, the houses of these who helped the partisans were burned down on several occasions. The population

H1140 - 0042

which had congregated was told of the reasons for the punitive measures. At the same time they were threatened that the whole village would be burned down if partisans were helped once more and if partisans appearing in the village were not reported as quickly as possible.

The tactics, to put terror against terror, succeeded marvellously. From fear of reprisals, the peasants came a distance of 20 km

(original page 7)

and more to the headquarters of the detachment of Action Group A on foot or on horseback in order to bring news about partisans, news which was correct in most of the cases. During the cleansing operations which were made on account of these reports, 48 helpers of partisans, including 6 women, were shot so far.

In this connection a single case may be mentioned, which proves the correctness of the principle "terror against terror". In the village of Jachnowa it was ascertained on the basis of a report made by the peasant Jemeljanow and after further interrogations and other searches that partisans had been fed in the house of Anna Prokoffjewa. The house was burnt down on 8 August 1941 at about 21 hours, and its inhabitant arrested. Shortly after midnight partisans set alight the house of the informer Jemeljanow. A detachment sent to Jachnowa on the following day ascertained that the peasant woman Ossipowa had told the partisans that Jemeljanow had made the report which had caused our action.

Ossipowa was shot and her house burnt down. Further two 16 year old youths from the village were shot because according to their own confession, they had rendered information and courier-services to the partisans. Obviously, it was on account of these punitive measures that the partisans left the forest camp near the village. The camp was found during this operation.

(original page 8, 9, 10)

give further reports and instances of activities here irrelevant.) On page 10 is the signature of

"Dr. Stahlecker
ss Brigade Commander and Maj Gen
of the Police."

(Second report)

"The Commander of the Security Police Riga 29.9.1941

and the Security Service
Action-Group A.

Report on Experiences in Counteractions against the Partisans."

Page 1 reports generally on partisan activities. Here irrelevant.

Page 2 ditto, the first part irrelevant. In continuing:

"Action detachment of Action Group A of the Security Police participated from the beginning in the fight against the nusance created by partisans. Close collaboration with the Armed Forces and the Exchange of experiences which were collected in the fight partisans, brought about a thorough knowledge of the origin, organization, strength, equipment and system used by the Red partisans as time went on."

(The remainder of page 2 reports more details of organization of anti-partisan activities. Here irrelevant)

H1140 - 0043

H1140 - 0044

Page 3 "The main results of this work were the following:

"I. Origin and Organization of the Partisans."

(This part extending to the upper half of page 5 reports very extensively on the subject, showing clearly that the partisans were organized as fighting units under orders of the Russian State. Details irrelevant here).

Page 5, 6 "II. Equipment and Armament." (Here irrelevant)

Page 6, 7 "III. Duties and Manner of Fighting." (Here irrelevant)

Page 7. "IV. Counteractions against the Partisans."

(This chapter begins with generalities about counteractions, which are irrelevant here, continued on pages 8 and 9. After reporting on the difficulties of obtaining correct intelligence on partisans and Russian threats against informers, it continues on line 9 of Page 9.) "As it was vitally necessary, though, to obtain hints and information concerning abode and direction of the partisans from the population, the latter had to be forced by the use of the most severe measures, to supply useful information and reports. In the knowledge that the Russian has been accustomed from old to ruthless measures on the part of the authorities, the most severe measures were applied. He who helped the partisans to obtain food and shelter, rendered them information services or who have knowingly false information, was shot or hanged. Houses where partisans obtained food or shelter were burnt down. Where a larger number of villagers helped the partisans in such a way, the whole village was burnt down as punishment and in order to create terror." (The remainder of page 9, page 10 and the larger part of page 11 deal with the customary behavior of partisans to cater for their needs. Here irrelevant.)

Page 11 line 7 from the bottom: "Escaped Red Armists who have found their way through the German lines procure civilian clothes as quickly as possible and get in touch with partisans. It has been ascertained that these Red-Armies form the fighting back-bone of

(original page 12)

the partisan units. It does not seem, therefore, expedient to treat Red-Armists found in civilian clothing as prisoners of war without further ado and to collect them in prisoner-of-war camps. But an interrogation and survey has to be carried out as thoroughly as possible. It has further to be considered in each and every case, whether Red-Armists found in civilian clothes should be separated from regular prisoners of war, and should be brought into the assembly camps for civilian internees. It seems further suitable to enhort escaped Red-Armists by posters to give themselves up at the nearest Army Unit within a short time after the posting of such posters, say within 3 days. Should they not comply with this order they should be dealt with as partisans, that means they should be shot, without making such exception dependent of proof that they actually knew of the order.

To conclude, attention should be drawn to the necessity of interrogating captured partisans thoroughly before they are liquidated so that we increase our knowledge on organization, abode, strength, armament and plans of the partisans. Sometimes it may become necessary to take advantage of the opportunity to use third degree interrogation methods." (The remainder concerning wireless installations in use of the partisans and Page 13 with a general concluding remark are irrelevant)

"signed: Dr. Stahlecker
SS-Brigade-Commander"

Enclosure 10.

Organization and Departmental Distribution of the Criminal Police in Latvia.

(with map)

irrelevant.

"Enclosure 11.

Report on the Activities of the Latvian Criminal Police."

irrelevant.

"Enclosure 12.

Organization and Departmental Distribution of the Criminal Police in Esthonia."

irrelevant.

"Enclosure 13.

Distribution of Races in the Baltic Countries."

irrelevant.

"Enclosure 14.

Distribution of persons employed in the several branches of Economy in the Baltic Countries. 1935".

irrelevant.

"Enclosure 15.

Distribution of Employed into the Main Branches of Economy in the Baltic Countries 1935."

irrelevant.

"Enclosure 16.

Number of the Jewish Population and their Distribution in the Areas. (1935)."

irrelevant.

"Enclosure 17.

Share of the Jews in Branches of Economy."

irrelevant.

"Enclosure 18.

Share of the Jews in Latvian Trade enterprises. (Value Categories) 1938."

irrelevant.

H1140 - 0045

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. L-180

12 November 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. L-180.

FRED NIEBERGALL,
2nd Lt., Inf.,
O-1335567.

H1140 - 0046

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NUMBER L-361
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

WRD/G/Neustadt/IV/12

AMALGAMATION OF THE "ZENTRAL AMTER" of SIPO/SD into the RSHA

September 1939

Der Reichführer SS und
Chef der Deutschen Polizei
S-V Nr. 719/39-151

Berlin, September 27, 1939.

I. 1. Subject: The Amalgamation of the "Zentral Amter" of the Sicherheitspolizei and of the SD

1. The following sections: Hauptamt Sicherheitspolizei (1)
Sicherheitshauptamt der RFSS (2)
Geheimes Staatpolizeiamt (3)
Reichskriminalpolizeiamt (4)

will be joined to the Reichssicherheitshauptamt in accordance with the following directives. This amalgamation carries with it no change in the position of the Amter in the Party, nor in their local administration.

2. For internal matters, the following organization and designation will become effective from 1.10.1939:

a) The "Amt Verwaltung und Recht des Hauptamtes Sicherheitspolizei, (5) Amt I (I-1, I-2, and I-4) of the Sicherheitshauptamt, (6), Abteilung I of the "Geheimes Staatspolizeiamt, (3) as well as Abteilung IV of the "Geheimes Staatspolizeiamt" (3) (insofar as a plan for distribution of work will not determine the competence of another Amt), will make up Amt I of the Reichs sicherheitshauptamt, (7), the Chief of which is SS-Brigadefuhrer Ministerial-dirigent Dr. BEST.

b) The "Zentral Abteilung", (8), II-I of the present Amt II and 1-3 of the Sicherheitshauptamt of the Reichsfuhrer SS" make up, according to the changed form and competence, regulated by the Plan for Distribution of Work, Amt II of the "Reichssicherheitshauptamt", of which the Chief is SS Standartenfuhrer, Professor Dr. SIK.

---

1. Head office of the Security Police.
2. Head security office of the Reichfuhrer of the SS.
3. Secret State Police Office.
4. Reich Criminal Police Office.
5. Amt for administration and Law of the Security Police.
6. Security Head Office
7. Reich Security Head Office.
8. Central Section.

c) The "Zentralabteilung" II-2 of the present Amt II of the Sicherheits-hauptamt of the Reichsfuhrer SS make up, according to the changed form and competence regulated by the Plan for Distribution of Work, Amt III of the "Reichssicherheitshauptamt", whose chief is SS Standartenfuhrer OHLENDORF.

d) The Political Police Amt of the "Hauptamt Sicherheitspolizei" and Abteilung II and III of the "Geheimes Staatpolizeiamt" make up Amt IV of the Reichssicherheitshauptamt" whose chief is SS-Oberfuhrer Reichskriminaldirektor MULLER.

H1140 - 0047

e) The Criminal Police Amt of the "Hauptamt Sicherheitspolizei" and the "Reichskriminalpolizeiamt" make up Amt V of the Reichssicherheitshauptamt, of which SS Oberfuhrer Reichskriminaldirektor NEBE is Chief.

f) Amt III of the "Sicherheitshauptamt" of the Reichsfuhrer SS" make up, according to the changed form and competence regulated by the Plan for Distribution of Work, Mat VI of the "Reichssicherheitshauptamt" whose chief is SS Brigadefuhrer JOST.

3. The competence of the Amter of the Reichssicherheitshauptamt and their division into groups (Gruppen) and sections (referate) will be determined by the Plan for Distribution of Work (Geschaftsverteilungsplan).

4. The distribution of "Planstellen", payment of wages, management of buildings and supplies (Haushattsbearbeitung) and the administration of the "Amter" mentioned in Paragraph 1 will not fall under this order.

5. The Chiefof the Security Police and SD will issue the necessary directives (plan of distribution of work, etc).

Approved:
Pol. Insp. (signed) H. HIMMLER

H1140 - 0048

The Chief of the Sicherheitspolizei
and the SD.
SV 1 Nr. 720/39-151

Berlin, September 27, 1939

I. 1. Subject: The amalgamation of the "Zentralen Ämter" of the Sicherheitspolizei and of the SD.

In keeping with section 5 of the order of the Reichsfuhrer SS and Chef der Deutschen Polizei dated 27/9/39 concerning the amalgamation of the "Zentralen Ämter" of the Sicherheitspolizei and of the SD, I decree that:

1. In the transactions of the Ämter of the Reichsicherheitshauptamt among themselves and with the Staatspolizei(leit)stellen, (1) the Kriminalpolizei(leit) stellen, (2) and the SD-(leit) abschnitte, (3) as well as in the internal relations of the Reich Ministry of the Interior, the designation and the heading "REICHSICHERHEITSHAUPTAMT" will be exclusively employed. The Amt Chiefs will sign: "I.V." (4)

2. In transactions withoutside persons and offices:

(a) All Ämter will employ the designation and heading: The Chief of the Sicherheitspolizei and the SD." provided however, it is not necessary according to particular instructions to employ the designation and heading: "The Reichsfuhrer SS and Chief of the German Police", or "The Reich Minister of the Interior". The Amt Chiefs will sign "I.V." or rather,

(b) The Ämter IV and V will employ the designation and heading: "Geheime Staatspolizeiamt" or REICHSKRIMINALPOLIZEIAMT" according to particular and exceptional instructions. The Amt Chiefs will sign "I.V."

3. The Ämter, Gruppen and Referate, insofar as reciprocal participation is not prohibited by a special ruling, are required to collaborate in all cases in which, after a careful examination by the Amt in charge of the affair, another Amt might be interested in view of some aspect or other of its tasks. Each case on which several Ämter might have different interpretations, is to be submitted to me for decision, even if I have reserved to myself the conclusion. (?) (1)

---

1. State Police (Head) Offices.
2. Criminal Police (Head Offices.
3. SD (He d) sections
4. I.V. = in Vertetung = "acting for", "per"
5. I.A. = in Auftrag = "by order of".

4. Under the designation and heading:

a) Der Reich Minister of the Interior
b) The Reichfuhrer SS and Chief of the German Police.
c) The Chief of the Sicherheitspolizei and the SD
d) Reichssicherheitshauptamt,

it will be necessary henceforth to place the designation of the Amt ahead of the filing symbols hitherto used according to paragraph 2 of the directive of the Reichsfuhrer SS and Chief of the German Police dated

H1140 – 0049

H1140 - 0050

27.9.1939 (I/II/, etc.) - for a) and 6) after the signs Pol. S, That is S (for example Pol. S I V 1--). Further directions for the use of filing symbols will follow the publication of the new plan for distribution of work.

(Signed) HEYDRICH

Approved:
Pol. Insp.

1. "Ist Mir zur Entscheidung vorzulegen, auch wennich Mir die Schlusszeichung Vorbehalten habe."

H1140 - 0051

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. L-361 (contd)
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Der Chef der Sicherheitspolizei
und des Sicherheitshauptamtes

Berlin, September 23, 1939

I. 1.

SD-Order No. 50/39
Distribution V.

Subject: Organization of the SD and the Sicherheitspolizei (without the protectorate, Bohmen and Mahren)

I. Organization.

a) In place of the designation "SD-Unterabschnitt" the designation "SD-Abschnitt" will be used.

The districts of the SD-Abschnitt correspond to the districts of the Staatspolizeistellen. (i.e. to the districts of the Staatspolizeistellen BERLIN, STUTTGART and KARLSRUHE). Exceptions will be decided specially by the Sicherheitshauptamt.

The SD-Abschnitte will set up according to need and with the consent of the Sicherheitshauptamt, Aussenstellen which will be under the orders of the SD-Abschnitte.

The offices of the SD-Abschnitte will be in the same place as the Staatspolizeistelle in charge of the district; They will be named according to the place, i.e., SD-Abschnitt Allenstein. Exceptions will be decided specially by the Sicherheitshauptamt.

b) The SD-Abschnitte located where there are Staatspolizeileitstellen will be called "SD-Leitabschnitte,"

The SD-Abschnitte located with the Staatspolizeileitstellen Berlin, Stuttgart and Karlsruhe are also to be called "SD-Leitabschnitte".

c) The SD-Fuhrers of the SS-Oberabschnitte are to be called "Inspectors of the Sicherheitspolizei and of their SD". Their jurisdiction coincides with that of the Higher SS and Polizeifuhrer (Wekrkriese). Exceptions will be decided by Sicherheitshauptamt.

d) The new integration of the Sicherheitshauptamt will be decreed by special orders.

II TASKS

a) SD-Abschnitte

All the SD tasks hitherto under the supervision of the SD-Oberabschnitten and the SD-Unterabschnitten will be taken over by the SD-(Leit)stellen, insofar as they have not been taken over, through special decrees, by the Sicherheitshauptamt.

The SD-(Leit)abschnitte will report directly to the Sicherheitshauptamt, and will receive instructions from it directly.

Matters important to their own sphere will be handled independently by the SD-Abschnitte; matters of general importance, matters of importance to the Reich are to be reported to the Sicherheitshauptamt.

For reports sent to the "Inspectors of the Sicherheitspolizei and the SD" the instructions under II c 3 and 4 are valid.

For the transmission of tasks among the Stapo-Kripo and the SD further directives will follow.

b) SD-Leitabschnitte.

The SD-Leitabschnitte will perform for their SD-Abschnitt districts the functions of an SD-Abschnitt.

The powers of direction of the remaining SD-Abschnitte for their Leitabschnitt districts will be exercised according to the directions to be given later for SD-Leitabschnitte.

c) Inspectors of the Sicherheitspolizei and SD.

H1140 - 0052

1. Their tasks, set forth in paragraphs 2-6 below, will be fulfilled, until a new set of instructions is issued, according to the circular of the Reich and Prussian Minister of the Interior dated 20/9/1936, Pol. S-V 1 Nr.7/36 (RM Bliv. S1343) - supplementary instructions and to the special instructions for the Inspectors of the Sicherheitspolizei in Vienna and Reichenberg, as well as to the Cirdular dated 27.6.1938-S-V 8 Nv 93/38 g-concerning "Mob-Aufgaben"

2) For the fulfillment of these tasks the Inspectors are to undertake continual and exhoustive inspections of Dienstellen of the Sicherheitspolizei and SD, Staatspolizei(leit)stellen, Kripo, SD-(Leit)abschnitte, under their jurisdiction. This inspection activity is to take up at least half of their time. The results of these inspections are to be reported at once to my personal address.

3. The inspectors are to be informed of all important and fundamental decisions of the Sicherheitshauptamt and all important and fundamental matters of the Staatspolizei(leit)stellen, Kriminalpolizei(leit)stellen, and the SD-(Leit)abschnitte through the transmission of copies of reports. They are above all to be kept au courant of all events important for the fulfillment of the tasks assigned to them in their instructions. Within the frame of these tasks, the Inspectors are empowered to demand reports from the above-named offices and to give general instructions.

4. All conflicts or difficulties with offices of the State, Party, or Armed Forces are to be reported from time to time by the Offices of the Sicherheitspolizei and the SD to the Inspector and the Sicherheitshauptamt, whether they are settled locally or not.

5. The inspectors are not jurisdictional intermediaries between the Staatspolizei(leit)stellen, Kriminalpolizei(leit)stellen, or SD-(Leit)-abschnitten, on the one hand, and the Sicherheitshauptamt, the Geheime Staatspolizeiamt and the Reichkriminalpolizei and the other hand. They are both internally and externally the personal representatives of the Chief of the Sicherheitspolizei and the SD in their district, and therefore the personal leaders, directors, and counsellors of the members of the Sicherheitspolizei and the SD placed under them.

6. The deputizing for the inspectors in case of absence will be regulated in each case upon demand.

III Assignment of Posts

a) The present assignments on the staffs of the inspectors of the Sicherheitspolizei and of the SD, and in the SD-Abschnitte and Aussenstelle with an indication of posts to be filled in the hitherto existing Referate, Abteilungen and Hauptabteilungen are to be reported by 5.10.1939; in view of the Order to Personnel of 23.9.39 the 30.9. is to be taken as the appointed date for this report.

b) In accordance with the order C.d.S. 7350/39/SD I 11, 5.7.1939, proposal for the future assignments to the Staffs of the Inspectors of the Sicherheitspolizei and the SD, the SD-Abschnitte and Aussenstellen, according to the hitherto-exisitng organizational scheme of the Referate, Abteilungen and Hauptabteilungen, is to be submitted to the SD-Hauptamt by 15.10.1939.

c) Positions to be filled by collaborators who are at present in the Wehrmacht in Einsatzkommandos, etc, in the staff of the Inspector. Collaborators returning from the Einsatzkommandos, the Wehrmacht, etc, are to report immediately to the SD-(Leit)abschnitten or Aussenstellen for assignment. The slots occupied by the people concerned are to be turned over to the corresponding SD-Leitabschnitte for filling.

(Signed) HEYDRICH

Approved by:
Signed RAUFF
SS Sturmbannfuhrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, GERARD SCHAEFER, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-1332102, hereby certify that I have a thorough knowledge of the English and German languages, and that the attached document is a true and correct translation, into the English from the German language, of a document consisting of 7 mimeographed pages, entitled Amalgamation of the "Zentral Amter" of Sipo/SD into the RSHA, dated 27 September 1939.

GERARD SCHAEFER,
2nd Lt., Inf.,
O-1332102

H1140 – 0053

H1140 - 0054

Exhibit USA 469
Filed 20 December 45

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 002-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

S E C R E T

25 March 1943

President of Reichs Research Dept.
Head of Executive Council

To The Reichsminister of Finance

Berlin W 8
Wilhelmplatz 1-2

Ref 503/43 G SR/GE

In regard to your correspondence of the 19th Dec (J 4761-174 I g III. Ang) to which I gave you a preliminary communication on the 19th Feb, I finally take the following position:

The Surgeon General-SS and Police, in a personal discussion, told me that the budget claim which he looks after is used primarily in the pure military sector of the Waffen SS . Since it is established on a smaller scale for the enlarging of scientific research possibilities, they pertain therefore exclusively to such affairs that are carried out with the material (Prisoners- "Haflinge") which is only accessible to theWaffenSS and are therefore not to be undertaken for any other experimental purposes.

I cannot object therefore on the part of the Reichs Experimental Counsel against the budget claims of the Surgeon General, SS and Police.

Signed

MENTZEL
Bureau Chief

H1140 - 0055

TRANSLATION OF DOCMENT 002-PS
(Continue)

Berlin 26 Feb. 43

Reichs Director SS
Reich Surgeon SS and Police
File: 135/ Signed / 43
TG, NR 24/43 geh.

Subj.: Scientific Institute
Ref to: Correspondence of 19 Feb.43
Rg. 234/43 SR.-

To The
Head of the Executive Counsel of
The Reichs Research Dept.
Bureau Chief Mentzel

Berlin-Steglitz
Grunewaldstrasse 35

My Dear Bureau Chief:

In Acknowledgment of your correspondence of the 19th Feb. 1943, I am able to reply the following to it today:

The appropriation for the 53 key positions for my office which yourmade the basis of your memorandum was a veritable peace plan.

The special institutes of the SS which are to be partly staffed through this appropriation are to serve the purpose to establish and make accessible for the entire realm of scientific research, the particular possibilities of research only possessed by the SS.

In view of the enlarging developments of this war, I have already set back this plan for the time being as the result of negotiations with the Reichs Finance Minister in the past year, so that my authorized personnel was reduced to 25 key positions. Of these positions, only 5 are filled at present.

Under these circumstances will your consideration with regard to an unrationalized cooperative scientific institute for the wars duration be unstable.

I will gladly be at your disposal at any time to discuss the particular research aims in connection with the SS, which I would like to bring up upon the direction of the Reichs Director SS.

I lay value upon this, that these researchs, when their realization once appears, will be tightly organized and tied in with the remaining research aims of the state.

In which I hope, to have served you with my present foregoing summary, I remain with best greetings and

Heil Hitler
GRAWITZ

H1140 - 0056

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 002-PS
(Continue)

Pres. of Reichs Research Dept.
Head of Executive Counsel

25 March 1943

To The
Surgeon General SS and Police
SS Group Leader Prof.Dr.Grawitz

Berlin W 15
Knesebeckstr. 51

Rf. 504/43 g SR/Ge.

Pertaining to: Correspondence
from 26 Feb 43

File: 135/geh. 43-Tgb.-Nr. 24/43 g.

I am sending the enclosed carbon copy of my writing to the Reichsminister of Finance in regard to the conversation of the 11 March this year for your information.

Signed

MENTZEL
Bureau Chief
SS Brigade Leader

Pres Reichs Research Dept.
Head of Executive Counsel

Berlin-Steglitz
Grunewaldstr. 35

19 Feb. 43

To The
Surgeon General SS and Police
SS Group Leader Prof. Dr. Grawitz
W 15 Knesebeckstr. 51

RECEIPT

Letter Nr.	Date	Nr. of Pieces
Rf. 234/43 Sr.	19 Feb.43	1

Sent on: 20 Feb. 43
Received on: 22 Feb. 43

(Seal)

(Signature illegible)
SS Chief Staff Officer

Siganture of person receiving and opened registered letter

H1140 - 0057

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 002-PS
(Continue)

Reichs Research Dept.

19 Feb. 43

Rf. 234/43 Sr.

The Head of Executive Counsel
of the Reichs Research Dept.

To The

Surgeon General SS and
Police

SS Group Leader Prof.
Dr. Grawitz

Berlin W. 15
Knesgbeckstr. 51

The Reichs Minister of Finance told me that you requested 53 leading positions (EES. GR C3-C8) for your office, partly for a new research institute.

After the Reichsmarshall of the Great German Reich had, as President of the Reichs Research Dept., entrusted himself with all German research, issued directives among other things, that in the execution of military important scientific tasks, the available institutions including equipment and personnel should be utilized to the utmost for reasons of necessary economisation (of effort).

The foundation of new institutes comes therefore only in question in as far as there are no aoutstanding insitutes available for the furtherance of important war research tasks.

As I don't know your personal purpose and cannot picture the explanation the Reichs Finance Minister gave me about the planned institute, I would be thankful if you would further explain your plans and purposes.

I will gladly be available to any one of your co-workers for an interview or would be ready to call upon you personally.

I wish you would inform me as to when and where these discussions may take place.

Signed

MENTZEL

Chief of Bureau
SS Brigade Leader

REICHS RESEARCH DEPT.

19 Feb. 1943

Rf. 232/43 Sr.

To The

Reichs Minister of Finance

Head of Executive Counsel
of the Reichs Research Dept.

Berlin W. 8
Wilhelmplatz 1-2

You notified me on the 19th Dec. (J4761-174 I g III, Ang) concerning the taking charge of research work by the Surgeon General SS and Police, and asked me what stand I take. Since the work of the State Chief of Research started originally in the Ordnance (Rustungs) Sector, I was unable to clear up any questions pertaining to the Medical Sector, which came up in the last weeks. But i shall do so in the near future, and I believe I can already say that the new institutes requested by the Surgeon General of SS and Police, will be unnecessary since other institutes can cover these planned missions.

H1140-0058

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 002-PS
(Continue)

I shall have a conference with the Surgeon General SS and Police pertaining to details of this planned work and, at that time, I shall let you know what my final stand will be. I would like to suggest, therefore, to defer the decisions at this time.

In this connection I state that the health leader, State Secretary CONTI approached the president of the Research Department requesting funds to establish an institute for virus research in Frankfurt on Main.

Investigations to date have shown that the institute is not necessary since the planned work can, without doubt, be done ---------.

- - - - -

Pres.Reich Research Dept.
Head of Executive Counsel

Berlin-Steglitz 19 Feb. 43
Grunewaldstr. 35

To The
Reichsminister of Finance
W. 8, Wilhelmplatz 1-2

RECEIPT

Letter Nr.	Date	Nr.of Pieces
Rf. 232/43 Sr.	19 Feb. 43	1

Sent on: 2- Feb. 43
Received on:

Entered 22 Feb. 43
Reich Finance Minister

(Seal)

(Illegible)

Signature of Person
Receiving and Opening

H1140 - 0059

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 002-PS
(Continue)

Berlin 19 Dec. 1942

The Reichs Minister of Finance

J4761-174 I g III, Ang

Wilhelmplatz 1/2
Tel. 120015
Postal Check Acct. Berlin
Nr. 25955

Assumption of Research Mission
By the Surgeon General SS and Police

The Surgeon General SS and Police has requested 53 key positions for the new organization of his office (Bes. Nr.C3-C8). The organizational plan shows that not only by the Surgeon General SS and Police himself are there special experts for "Research" in pharmaceutical chemistry, in dental and clinical services and a special section of scientific service, but also that plans are desired for a string of institutes which likewise deals with the main topic of the research mission:

1. Central Institute for Medical Scientific Exploitation
2. Institute for the History of Medicine
3. Pharmaceutical Chemistry Research Institute
4. Pharmacy for Milirary Requirements
5. Special Institute Sachenhausen
6. Pathological Institute
7. Hygienic Research Institute

In the informal discussions it was referred to the fact that the plans for the research arrangements for Arms SS can only be granted if the research missions which the surgeon general SS embarked upon are not already undertaken by other independent institutes, relatively, the universities, or belong to their competence.

The Higienic Institute, according to the proposed plan, includes the following seven divisions:

1. Division for combating epidemics with bacteriological and serological laboratories
2. Division for Hygiene with corresponding laboratories
3. Division for chemistry with chemical laboratories
4. Division for Geology and Hydrology (Hydrologie)

Reichs Research Dept.
In Care of Bureau Chief
Prof. Dr. Mentzel

5. Division for Climatology (Klimatologie) and Geographical Culture, especially in preparation for important missions in the waging of war in sub tropical and tropical lande in Africa.

H1140 - 0060

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 002-PS
(Continue)

6. Division for statistics and epidemic forecast (Seuchenvorhersage) which will, with new developments, work against the spreading of epidemics for the coming years.

7. Division for the elimination of epidemics which will chiefly concern itself with new insturctions of apparatus for the pollution of drink water for the fighting troops.

I lack accurate assertations of other institutes. I haveset aside the decision over this budget (Haus Halts Kapital).

I beg, respecting the allowance of the Fuehrer of the 9th June 42, and the emphasised necessity of the enclosed mentioned scientific researchs, for your immediate opinion on the matter.

By order of

Signed Dr. Bonder

Certified Cunsich
Chief Tax Secretary

- - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 002-PS

6 August 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, 0-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; an that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 002-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
0-1335567

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 053-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Deputy of the Teichs Ministry (Reichsministerium) for the Occupied Eastern Provinces with the Army Group South. - Captain Dr. Dr. KOCH

REPORT 10

(Concluded on 5th October 1941)

S E C R E T

(See also the morale report which will be ready in a short time "Legacy of the Soviets in the Ukrainian Area" - concluded at the end of September 1941)

H1140 - 0061

A. The Ukraine on the Right of the Dnieper can, for all purposes, be considered as inactive.

a) The German Wehrmacht was regarded by the populace now, as ever, as emancipator and liberator from physical and mental pressure; the political points of view at present are not as important as the physical.

A temporary administration was almost put in everywhere by the troops, especially by officers of Defense II, who were reserved for this, and will be enlarged upon by the field commanders under the direction of Section VII (military) with the commander-in-chief of the rear communication zone; the proportional far-reaching net of the field and Army post command will be support and condensed through the organization of the office of the inspector of economy (especially the chief group of agriculture) which is of the same opinion. Occasional or regular conferences lead to unification of the points of view. Upon my trip through the land (so far about 5000 km), I have tried through personal contacts, to work for clearness and unification as much as possible; through speeches, conferences, participation in informal discussions, etc., I ha ve reached, so far, some 600 native village burgomeisters, 12 larger city governments with their burgomeisters, about 500 professors or students, 30 ministers with their church councils and 20 leaders of rayons or their assistants. I was asked by 4 commanders-in-chief, several garrison leaders (Standortaelteste), and a few division commanders of various German garrisons, to lecture. I was heard by almost all Ic officers of the armies and other higher command posts, also some 100 agriculture leaders, 30 communications officers and 3 propaganda companies. The present Defense II officers gladly procured such connections for me and guaranteed continued execution of probable decisions.

b) Where friction arises between German-(Retinue) sections and the native populations, they are not of political, but economical or personal nature.

Economy: The populace is aware and understands that a very large part of their total harvest has to be given to the Wehrmacht (and economical command); but they resist against "unjust" and "individual" requisitions, that means against continued confiscation in the villages along the same large routes of march, without uniformly requisitioning in the country; and also against unrationalized or wild demands (the confiscation of pregnant cows, requisition without proper receipts, disregarding of letters of safe conduct issued by higher German echelons, etc.)

Individual German economical commands made complaints, and rightly so, over delayed terms and quantities; in most cases it was found that technical hinderences were the reasons (delayed or curtailed orders, lack of transportation) and not malice or sabotage. The farmers reply to the oft heard remarks of their laziness and lack of working effort, was that they brought in the large harvest on their own free will without having many machines, manpower and the time.

Personal: The Bolshevists, using brutal measures (such as prison, deportation, etc.) in general nevertheless refrained

H1140-0062

from punishing individuals (by whipping). Now that it occasionally is done by German troops, well meaning people blame it one the misunderstanding or ignorance of the language; but should it be done too often, antipathy and distrust will be created.

Furthermore the population emphasizes the difference which exists between the occasional mistakes of the Germans and the systematic oppressions by our allies. Here especially the Rumanians and Hungarians caused much gossip. The German Army Command, which operated for the safeguarding of German property in the newly acquired Rumanian special (partly drastic) countermeasures.

c) A complete report on these so-called Partisan-movement was made on 14 Sept 1941.

The Army High Command decided, therefore, in favor of centralizing the work on the problem, and requested Captain LAZAREK for this, who until now was assigned to me (Koch).

Examples from CZERNIGOW, POLTAWA and other Army groups (for example, STARAJA RUUSA near ORSCHA) prove that the enemy in the future will use the partisans along with explosive and mine methods.

d) The inner political interest of the population is limited at present to questions of administrationsand meritorious service in offices or semi-military associations.

Of all the old, strong political parties in KIEV, only a subordinate ("Kultur") section of the "Sojus Wyzwolennia Ukrainy" (organisation for the liberation of the Ukraine) could be found; other trails led to SHITOMIR, UMAN, and LEMBERG, but were lost there in some remnants of local organizations.

Up till now, the Bandera people could not fulfill their original plan, the establishment of a self-supporting government in Kiev, since the "Command Kiew" which was to perform this, was removed by the security service (SD) in FASTOW and WASSILKOW; in the first days after the occupation of the city, they pasted small propaganda placards right next to the German governmental publications, however without much result. Also handbills, in which it was tried to justify the attentat of SHITOMIR, remain ineffective. The burning of KIEV and the strict screening of the population following thereafter (Sichtungen) have caused, it seems, a (passing) standstill in the organizational construction of the Bandera group.

From the MELNYK organization it was possible to obtain a secret directive called "in Matters of Propaganda"; aside from the old and well-known requests (self-rule, demands of tota litarianism, national socialistic philosophy of life) the following is noticeable in regards to the Reich's relative points (Par.18): "The special aim is to obtain a clarification of the relations to the German factors. It is to be pointed out that Germany is at war with Moscow and therefore is our ally which one must support in battle. At the same time it is emphasized that the opportunity of the construction of a Ukrai-

H1140 - 0063

nian political system does not only depend alone on the Germans but also on our own combined organization and on our ability to produce. Our motto here is: "Our strength lies in ourselves." (This settlement of a German policy differentiates itself, despite their careful composure and stipulation, fundamentally from the rules laid down by Banderas, in which - to my knowledge - it was, up until now, referred to as "allies", often set in quotation marks but never used in connection with the specific references to the Reich).

e) A permanent security police force (military) is in every town. It draws its replacements from newly captured Ukrainians, is entirely under German command and wears the blue-yellow bressard; weapons are only issued them for guard duty or patrols. At the beginning of September a (melnyk-friendly) group of 300 - 500 Ukrainian fugitives out of BUKAWIA was used in the district WINNICA-GAISIN. They are mainly serious men with some knowledge of German and up till now we received no complaints about their services.

f) The fire of KIEV (24-29 September 1941) destroyed the very center, that is the most beautiful and most representative part of the city with its two large hotels, the central Post Office, the radio station, the telegraph office and several departement stores. An area of about 2 square kilometers was affected, some 50,000 people are homeless; they were scantily housed in abandoned quarters. As reconciliation for the abvious sabotage, the Jews of the city, approximately (according to figures from the SS-Commands for commitment) 35,00 people, half women, were liquidated on the 29th and 30th September. The population took the execution - as much as they found out about it - calmly, many with satisfaction; the newly vacated homes of the Jews were turned over for the relief of the housing shortage. Even if certain relief was created in a social respect, the care of the city of half a million is still in danger and one can already foresee food shortages and eventual epidemics.

Up to date the danger of mines has not been eliminated - according to official reports of the engineer officers - at least 10,000 (ten thousand!) mines were deactivated, among them, of course, a great number in the outskirts of the city (railroad station, civilian airport, etc.) and in the tactical forward areas; in individual buildings (also in museums) there were found 3½ tons of explosives in prepared, technically correct mine chambers; captured detonator apparatus leads to the belief that other arrangements of similar nature were built for wireless detonation. With consideration to possible electrical mine detonation, the power supply has not yet been switched on and therefore most staffs and commands are functioning only with candle or poor petroleum lighting. The explosion and the burning of the city caused several losses on officers, men and materials.

The inhabitants of the city remain quiet and disciplined as before; German regulations are enforced to the best ability and without resistance.

I reported over the evacuation measures of the Bolshevists in KIEV in my telephone conversation of the 24-29 September; the picture has not changed noticeably as a whole.

H1140 - 0064

g) I safe-guarded as much of the local art treasures from libraries, academies, institutes and museums with my special detail (2 officers, 2 drivers) as I could. Around 20, partly large, objects could be safe-guarded in this manner and are at the disposal of the Reich.

B. A uniform and supervised administration has not become possible in the Ukraine on the left of the Dnieper River; the streets to the few Dnieper bridges are swarming with prisoners and fugitives, the active troop counter-traffic eastward still hasn't stopped. The Bolshevists were able to trash and carry away undetermined quantities of the harvest, according to the populace. On the other hand, several evacuees, formerly of Soviet authority, menaged to stay back in the "Kessel of Kiev" and to save themselves from further deportation; the whole Kiev fire department with its equipment, which was evacuated by the Russians, came back again in a like manner on the day before the fire. In some cases it was possible to salvage several herds of cattle and machinery.

II

The economical commands concerned and 1st Lt. Dr. DITTLOFF report through channels about the special economical situation of the occupied Ukrainian provinces.

III

With the continuation of the peace, the people are again concerned with cultural and religious questions:

a) Where it was technically possible, the lower classes of schools were opened. The initiative (and the cost) lie with the inhabitants themselves. The administrative court will be held responsible for the political attitude of the teachers, the supervision ties with the Germans. The Soviet school texts are destroyed, all communistic emblems removed from the buildings and institutes.

Request by Russian (and occasionally Polish) minorities to establish Russian (or Polish) - especially private - schools will be denied in all cases.

Junior high schools, business schools, or even colleges, will not even be subject to discussion.

b) A permanent <u>press</u> can be assumed to be existing (in a technical sense.)

There are Ukrainian newspapers in KAMIENEC PODOLSK, ROWNE, BERDITSCHEW, WINNICA, SHITOMIR, UMAN, KIROWOGRAD, NOWO-UKRAINKA, KRIWOIROG, CHERSON, NIKOLAJEW AND KIEV (per-

H1140 - 0065

haps in a few other places); the papers are published from once to six times weekly and are mostly, fairly pure newspapers; some (naturally censored) articles deal with the anti-bolshevistics and in the field of German-Ukrainian cooperation (thankfulness for the emancipation, similar parallels, etc.). The following ground rules pertain to the technique of foreign propaganda: The term "Ukraine" can only be used in a territorial (not pertaining to state) sense; the Reich is not an "ally", but a "protector" of the Ukraine; the German Wehrmacht is not "garrisoned" (or even "occupationally army" as was formulated by several Bandera men) but instead "saviors"; the title "Fuehrer-Emancipator" is to be used when talking of Adolf Hitler, etc. as far as these directives went, they were looked upon as natural and obeyed without a trace of objection.

c) Six different groups were found in the religious circles in the Ukrainian Province right of the Dnieper:

1. The old Orthodox-Eastern Church (also named "Tychon" or "Slavian"); it is the closest successor of the pre-bolshevistic religious organization and includes the greater part of the church-going populace, Ukrainians and Russians alike; amongst the priests are several pro-Russians; the rest lean toward a final re-establishment of the Ukraine. The strength of the group cannot yet be given in figures. Alone in the Shitomir province for example, there are 100 priests; in the city of Kiev there remained two small churches during the time of the Russians. Bishops are not present. The 83 year old Archbishop Antonij ABASCHIDSE, who was found in Kiev, is crippled and not capable of any conceivable service. A published appeal by the metropolite and so-called patriarch SERGIUS from Moscow to resist against "Fascism and the German bandits" (dated 22 June 1941) aroused no interest among the populace.

2. The Ukrainian "Autokephal" Church, a (from an orthodox standpoint) uncanonic group, consisting of a Ukrainian, home-conscious people, without lawful bishops, it constitutes a religious minority, but suffered especially severe persecutions from the Bolshevists and is composed exclusively of radical enemies of Moscow and Bolshevism. It has congregations and churches in almost all Ukrainian cities and openly pledges ties to the national-Ukrainian bishops in WOLHYNIEN and to the general government.

Its union with the first mentioned group for a permanent, anti-Moscow and pro-German organization is probable. The German authorities (Behoerde), remembering the decree of the Fuehrer, did not hinder the religious participation of both groups, however instructed them, in the main intersession prayer - to first remember a prayer for the Fuehrer, the Reich and the German Wehrmacht; the instructions were carried out everywhere where they had been given. Larger religious services (in open places, etc.) were often requested, but have so far been rejected.

3. The Synodale (also "Erneuerungs Synodale" or "Lebende") church, It is justified by laws of the church; however it stands at present near an agreement with the Soviet government. Their services where requested - for example in Berditschow - were not permitted.

4. The Roman-Catholic Church. Within the framework of the German military administration, only one religious service was permitted at the old cathedral in SHITOMIR (16 Sept 41), but was stopped because of the following

H1140-0066

H1140 - 0067

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 053-PS
CONT'D

"misuse of the trust placed in the (Polish) local priests." The Roman-Catholic cathedral of SHITOMIR was closed again for Latin and Polish services and might be taken over by the Ukrainian-Orthodox congregation.

5. The Sect of the Altglaeubigen (Russian and Ukrainian "Raskolniki").

6. Sects converted to Protestantism (Adventists, Raptists, Evangelical Christians, Stundists, etc.).

Both sect groups did not request religious services and did not openly come into appearance and can be regarded as harmless.

Special director Dr. STUMPF, who was especially appointed for this, reported on the situation of the Evangelical Congregations in the German Settling Space; he is at present with Lt. VOHRER in the German settlement an the Black Sea.

IV

Next Intentions for the Future:

As soon (around the end of October) as the civilian administration occupies the whole territory right of the Dnieper and their Headquarters are established in KIEV, I will follow - providing no other commands are given - the high command of the Army Group South and report at that place.

For the time, after the conclusion of the Eastern campaign, I request permission for special proposals.

signed: GIRUS KOCH
Captain

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 053-PS

23 November 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 053-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt., Inf.
O-1335567

USA Exhibit 456
20 December 1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 058-PS
Office of U. S. Chief of Counsel

Letterhead of the NSDAP
Party Chancellery

The Director of the Party-Chancellery

Fuehrer Headquarters
30 Sept 1944

Circular letter 288/44g

Rubber stamped:
Chancellery Rosenberg
Received 3 Oct 1944 Nr 09640
Shown to Reichsleiter 3/10
Filed circular letter secret

SECRET

Subject: Reorganization of the concerns of prisoners of war.

1. The Fuehrer has ordered under the date 25 Sept 1944:

The custody of all prisoners of war and interned persons, as well as prisoner of war camps, and institutions with guards are transferred to the commander of the Reserve Army from October 1, 1944.

For all questions which have to do with the fulfilling of the agreement of 1939, as well as affairs of the Police and aid societies, and for the affairs of the German prisoners of war in the enemies hands, the High Command of the Military Forces will give particulars of the transfer and the delineation of the twofold duties in direct consultation with the Commander of the Reserve Army and the Divisions of the Military Forces.

2. The Reichsfuehrer SS has commanded:

a) In my capacity as Commander of the Reserve Army, I transfer the affairs of prisoners of war to Gottlob BERGER, SS-Lieut. General (SS-Obergruppenfuehrer und General der Waffen-SS) Chief of Staff of the Volkstums.

b) The commanders of prisoners of war with the individual military commands are subject to the command of the senior SS officer effective as of 1 October 1944.

(Rubber stamp: For cognizance to
1) Chief of Staff
2) Central Office
Back to chancellery

c) The mobilization of labor of the prisoners of war will be organized with the present labor mobilization office in joint action between SS-Lieut. General BERGER (SS-Obergruppenfuehrer) and SS-Lieut. General POHL.

The strengthening of security in the field of prisoner of war affairs is to be accomplished between SS-Lieut. General BERGER and the Chief of the Security Police, SS-Lieut. Gen. Dr. KALTENBRUNNER.

d) Particulars of the transfer will be determined in joint action between SS-Lieut. Gen. BERGER and the Chief of the General Office of the Military Forces, General REINECK.

3. The Reichsfuehrer SS has also commanded:

All camp and labor commands are immediately to investigate with respect to security and supporession of any attempt at uprising, and to take all the proper measures. In this connection I order that from now on, all canned goods which the prisoners receive in

H1140 - 0068

packages are to be cut open and must be given to the prisoners opened (auf - und durchgeschnitten) because of the notes and tools which are often hidden in the cans. This treatment is to be accorded to any canned goods of prisoners which have been saved, unopened, up to now.

4. I am passing this new order on for information. As soon as further details of the transfer, future treatment of the affairs of prisoners of war, and the exact delineation of the tasks of the Reichsfuehrer SS and of the High Command are established, I shall forward them.

I request you work in closest collaboration with the offices to whom the responsibility of the affairs of the prisoners of war was transferred.

signed: M. BORMANN

Distribution: Reichs Directorate
Gauleiter
Chiefs of the organizations affiliated with NSDAP
(Verbaendefuehrer)

Authenticated: Suergart (?)

- -

File word: Prisoners of War

- -

Order number 8810

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 058-PS

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 058-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H1140 - 0069

Exhibit USA 463
Filed 20 December 45

H1140 - 0070

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 348-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF COUNSEL

Field Marshall Milch

Berlin,-W 8, 31 Aug. 1942
Leipzigerstrasse 7

Dear Mr. Himmler !

I thank you very much for your letter of the 25 Aug. I have read with great interest the reports of Dr. Rascher and Dr. Romberg. I am informed about the current experiments. I shall ask the two gentlemen to give a lecture combined with the showing of motion pictures to my men in the near future.

Hoping that it will be possible for me to see you at the occassion of my next visit to Headquarters I remain with best regards and

Heil Hitler !

/s/ yours

E. M i l c h.

Mr. Reichsfuehrer SS and
Chief of the German Police Himmler
B e r l i n SW 11.

H1140-0071

S E C R E T

Field Marshal Milch

Berlin W 8, 2o May 1942
Leipzigerstrasse 7

Dear Wolffy !

In reference to your telegramm of 12 May our sanitary inspector reports to me that the altitude experiments carried out by the SS and Air Force at Dachau have been finished. Any continuation of these experiments seems essentially unreasonable. However the carrying out of experiments of some other kind, in regard to perils at high seas, would be important. These have been prepared in immediate agreement with the proper offices;Major (M.C.) Weltz will be charged with the execution and Capt (M.C.) Rascher will be made available until further orders in addition to his duties within the Medical Corps of the Air Corps. A change of these measures does not appear necessary, and an enlargement of the task is not considerred pressing at this time.

The low-pressure chamber would not be needed for these low-temperatur experiments. Is it urgently needed at another place and therefore can no longer remain in Dachau.

I convey the special thanks from the supreme commander of the Air Corps to the SS for their extensive cooperation.

I remain with best wishes for you in good comradship and with

Heil Hitler !

Always yours

s/s E. M i l c h

Mr. SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Wolff
Berlin SW 11.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 343-PS

I, Fred Niebergall, 2nd Lt.Inf. O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the indicated excerpt from Document Nr. 343-PS.

Fred Niebergall
2nd Lt.Inf.
O-1335567

H1140 - 0072

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 374-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Berlin Nr 234404 9.
11.2355

To all state police offices and state police administrative offices. - To director or his deputy.
This teletype message is to be transmitted immediately in the most rapid way.

1. Actions against the Jews and in particular against their synagogues will occur in a short time, in all of Germany. They are not to be hindered. However, it is to be made certain, in agreement with the ordinary police, that plundering and similar law breaking will be held to a minimum.

2. Insofar as important archive material is present in the synagogues, it is to be secured by immediate measures.

3. The seizure of some 20 to 30 thousand Jews in the Reich is to be prepared. Wealthy Jews above all are to be chosen. More detailed directives will appear in the course of this night.

4. If, in the course of this action, Jews are found in possession of arms then the the sharpest measures are to be employed. Special troops of the SS as well as the general SS can be drawn into the total action. In any case the direction of the actions through the State police is to be assured by proper measures.

Addenda for State Police Colonne:

In the synagogue of Colonne there is especially important material. This is to be made safe, immediately, by the quickest measures in agreement with the Security Service.

Gestapo II/ Mueller

This teletype is secret

TRANSLATION OF DOC. 374-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Blitz Munich 47767 10,11.38 0120

SECRET

To all State police administrative offices and State police offices. To all Security Service O.A. and W.S.

Subject: Tonight's measures against Jews

On the basis of the attack upon Legation Secretary v. RATH in Paris, demonstrations against the Jews are to be expected in the entire Reich tonight 9 to 10 November 38. The following orders are issued for the treatment of these incidents.

1. The directors of the administrative offices of the State police or their deputies have to take up, by long-distance phone, negotiations with the proper political directorates of their regions - Gauleitung or Kreisleitung - immediately upon the receipt of this telegram and to unify a discussion of the carrying out of the demonstrations to which the proper inspector or commander of the regular police is to be drawn. In this conference the political direction is to be informed that the German police has received from the Reichsfuehrer SS and the Chief of the Police the following orders to which the measures of the political directorate should comply.

2. Only such measures are to be taken, which do not entail a danger to German life and property. (for example: burning of synagogues only if no fire hazard is present in the neighborhood).

3. ...As soon as the course of events tonight permits the use of the appointed officials for this purpose, as many Jews are to be seized, especially wealthy ones, in all regions as can be accomodated in the prisons at hand. Moreover, only healthy, male Jews of not too great an age are to be seized. After carrying out the seizure, negotiations are to be taken up at once with the proper concentration camps for the quickest accomodation of the Jews.

signed: HEYDRICH
SS Gruppenfuehrer

Police radio service - Radio Hannover
Urgent - Secret
SSD Berlin 133 10; 11 2110
To all political authorities

As soon as notices of the ending of the action arrive from the Gau administration take action that destroyed shops are so shut up with boards, etc. that the destruction is as little visible as possible. Have owners directed in certain cases to work under police orders to carry this out. Have the ruins of synagogues, etc. removed as quickly as possible.

Chief of the regular police
Special command staff of the
High Command g. a. Nr 224/38

H1140 - 0073

H1140-0074

Appendix

National Socialistic German Workers Party
Gau Coblenz - Trier

Coblenz June 7, 1933

Propaganda Department

To all Kreis directorates

Subject: List M. 18, Jew baiting Nr 2

You will receive in the next few days a list of the communities of your districts in which you will find the Jewish firms and businesses of your district. You will immediately check in your whole district whether the addresses given are correct or whether some have been forgotten. The highest importance is to be placed on accuracy since the list is to be printed.

Subject: Jew baiting

The district directorate will set up a committee which has the task of directing and supervising the communities in the whole district. The strength of this committee will be determined by the district director. You are to inform the Gau-propaganda directorate at once of the committees named. The Gau propaganda directorate will then set itself in coordination with these committees through you.

Present tasks of the committees.

The committee will form in all the local groups and support localities such committees whose names shall be known only to the district committee. The members of the sub-committees shall report to the district committee the names of those Party members and other Germans who buy from Jews. The district committee will publish articles whose content is such that it will point out to the miscreant members of the nation the shamefulness of their deed, and will make them aware of the shame to which they would be subjected if they were proceeded against publicly. This article must be arranged so that only the addresses of those involved, the business and the time in which he made the purchase will be given. The article should bear no signature and will be posted on various posting spots. Further the committees have to secure female clerks from Jewish stores, who can then very easily name those who purchase in Jewish shops. This demands some caution and has to be done with the greatest secrecy. The names of these clerks shall in no case be mentioned. Negotiations are to be undertaken with the association for the employed middle class so that it will prepare the means for this action and will assume the responsibility of finding a new job in another shop of equal importance in case the clerk loses her job. Her name must not be given, only the number.

The district directorate will point out in all gatherings of members or in all public gatherings that the Jew in all countries is again carrying on a low attack which is greatly harmful to Germany. It must be made clear to the masses that no German may buy from a Jew. It is also to be demanded of the Party membership that it constantly bring this to the attention of its friends and acquaintances. The Party membership must go so far in the interest of the nation that it cease friendships with best acquaintances if the latter continue to purchase from Jews. It must go so far that no German will speak to a Jew if it is not absolutely necessary, and this must be particularly pointed out.

German girls who go with Jews are to be made cognizant of the shamefulness of their actions. A member of our party must, in no way, have anything to do with such a person.

Heil Hitler
signed: BANG
Gau-Propagandaleiter

H1140 - 0075

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 374-PS

24 September 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 374-PS.

(signed) Fred Niebergall
FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H1140 - 0076

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 388-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

APPERTAINING TO WAR HISTORY

(pencil note)

S.O. Only

"FALL GRÜN"

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

H1140 – 0077

Stamp: Office of the Armed Forces Adjutant
Attached to the Fuhrer and Reich Chancellor

Recd: 3 Oct. 1938 pencil note: Adjutant to the Fuehrer

Req. No: 260/38 Secret Schm.

Item 36

Supreme Command of the Armed Forces. Berlin, Sept 28, 1938
No. 2335/38 Most Secret WFA/L II

45 copies
16th copy

Subject: 4 SS-Totenkopf Batallions subordinate to the C in C Army.

To : Reichsfuhrer SS and Chief of the German Police. MOST SECRET
(SS Central Office) (36 copies)

By order of the Supreme Command of the armed forces the following Bn's of the SS Deaths Head organization will be under the command of the C in C Army with immediate effect.

II and III Bn. of the 2nd SS-Totenkopf Regiment Brandenburg at present in Brieg (Upper Silesia)

I and II Bn. of the 3rd SS-Totenkopf Regiment Thuringia at present in Radebeul and Kotzenbroda near Dresden.

C in C Army is requested to deploy these Bn's for the West, (Upper Rhine) according to the Fuhrer's instructions.

These SS-Totenkopf units now operating in the Asch promontory (I and II Bn of Oberbayern Regiment) will come under the C in C Army only when they return to German Reich territory, or when the Army crosses the German-Cz. frontier.

It is raquested that all further arrangements be made between C in C Army and Reichsfuhrer-SS. (SS Central Office)

For the Chief of the Supreme Command
of the Armed Forces.

Jodl

Further:

Distribution II

H1140 - 0078

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. 388-PS
Continued

L II b

Item 37

28.9.38.

MEMORANDUM

SA-General Herzog answers question of Adjutant's Office, Chief of Staff of the SA, 1600:

Reichsfuhrer SS, on the 26th of Sept., issued order to Chief of Staff of Sudeten German Free Corps Ref. Diary 38/Most Secret according to which the Volunteer Corps would come under the command of the Reichsfuhrer SS in case of German invasion of the Sudeten German territory.

The order was signed by Berger, SS-Colonel.

J. (initialled by Jodl)

H1140 - 0079

ITEM 38

Stamp = as usual
Recd 3 Oct 1938
Req No. 263/38 MOST SECRET

Adjutant to the Führer

Supreme Command of the Armed Forces
No. 2385/38. Most Secret. L I a

Berlin 30.9.38
1600 hrs

12o Copies
16th copy

MOST SECRET

Subject: Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces No. 2371/38 Most Secret. OKW/WFA L I a dated 30.9.38

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS NUMBER 2 TO DIRECTIVE NO I.

1. Attachment of Henlein Free Corps:

The Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces has just ordered that the Henlein Free Corps in its present composition be placed under command of Reichsführer-SS and the Chief of German Police.

It is therefore at the immediate disposal of OKH as field unit for the invasion, but is to be later drawn in like the rest of the police forces for police duties in agreement with the Reichsführer SS.

The instructions OKW No. 2310/38 Most Secret of the 28th Sept (last paragraph but one) and OKW No. 2371/38 Most Secret of Sept 30 are amended accordingly.

2. Rate of Exchange for the Cz.Krone:

The following rate of exchange will apply for all translations and payments: 100 Cz.Kronen = 10.00 Marks (1 Cz.Krone = 10 Rpfg)

THE CHIEF OF THE SUPREME COMMAND
OF THE ARMED FORCES

Distribution III
and Special Distribution
(including Henlein Volunteer Corps and Reichsführer SS through OKW/L II)

Keitel

Ex. 135
Read Dec. 19th

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 447-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

TOP SECRET

Top Secret
Only thru officer

OKW
Armed Forces Operational Staff
Section L (IV/Qu)
44125/41 Top Secret

Fuehrer Hq, 13 March 1941
5 copies
4th copy

Subject: Armed Forces Operational Staff/Section L(I) #33408/40. Top Secret. 18 December 1940

Directives for Special Areas

To Order #21

(Case Barbarossa)

I. Area of Operations and executive power

1) The authorization to issue orders and the regulations regarding supply for an area of operations within the armed forces shall be set up by the High Command of the Armed Forces in East Prussia and in the General Gouvernement at the latest four weeks before operations are started. The proposal by the High Command of the Army (OKH) is being made in time, after an agreement with the Commander of the Luftwaffe (Ob.d.L.) has been reached.

It is not contemplated to declare East Prussia and the General Gouvernement an area of operations. However, in accordance with the unpublished Fuehrer orders from 19 and 21 October 1939, the Supreme Commander of the Army shall be authorized to take all measures necessary for the execution of his military aim and for the safeguarding of the troops. He may transfer his authority onto the Supreme Commander of the Army Groups and Armies. Orders of that kind have priority over all orders issued by civilian agencies.

2) The Russian territory which is to be occupied shall be divided up into individual states with governments of their own, according to special orders, as soon as military operations are concluded. From this the following is inferred:

a) The area of operations, created through the advance of the Army beyond the frontiers of the Reich and the neighboring countries is to be limited in depth as far as possible. The Supreme Commander of the Army has the right to exercise the executive power in this area, and may transfer his authority onto the Supreme Commanders of the Army Groups and Armies.

b) In the area of operations, the Reichsfuehrer SS is, on behalf of the Fuehrer, entrusted with special tasks for the preparation of the political administration, tasks which result from the struggle which has to be carried out between two opposing political systems. Within the realm of these tasks, the Reichsfuehrer SS shall act independently and under his own responsibility. The executive power invested in the Supreme Commander of the Army (OKH) and in agencies determined by him shall not be affected by this. It is the responsibility of the Reichsfuehrer SS that through the execution of his tasks military operations shall not be disturbed. Details shall be arranged directly through the OKH with the Reichsfuehrer SS.

c) As soon as th area of operations has reached sufficient depth, it is to be limited in the rear. The newly occupied territory in the rear of the area of operations is to be given its own political administration. For the present, it is to be divided, according to its genealogic basis and to the positions of the Army Groups, into North (Baltic countries), Center (White Russia) and South (Ukraine). In these territories the political administration is taken care of by Commissioners of the Reich who receive their orders from the Fuehrer.

H1140 - 0080

3) For the execution of all military tasks within the areas under the political administration in the rear of the area of operations, commanding officers who are responsible to the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces (OKW) shall be in command.

The commanding officer is the supreme representative of the Armed Forces in the respective areas and the bearer of the military sovereign rights. He has the tasks of a Territorial Commander and the rights of a supreme Army Commander or a Commanding General. In this capacity he is responsible primarily for the following tasks.

a) Close cooperation with the Commissioner of the Reich in order to support him in his political task.
b) Exploitation of the country and securing its economic values for use by German industry (see par. 4)
c) Exploitation of the country for the supply of the troops according to the needs of the OKH.
d) Military security of the whole area, mainly airports, routes of supply and supply-dumps against revolt, sabotage and enemy paratroops.
e) Traffic regulations.
f) Billeting for armed forces, police and organizations, and for PW's inasmuch as they remain in the administrative areas.

The commanding officer has the right, as opposed to the civilian agencies, to issue orders which are necessary for the execution of the military tasks. His orders supersede all others, also those of the commissioners of the Reich.

Service directives, mobilization orders and directives on the distribution of the necessary forces shall be issued separately.

The time for the assumption of command by the commanding officers will be ordered as soon as the military situation shall allow a change in the command without disrupting military operations. Until such time, the agencies set up by the OKH remain in office, operating according to the principles valid for the commanding officers.

4) The Fuehrer has entrusted the uniform direction of the administration of economy in the area of operations and in the territories of political administration to the Reich Marshal who has delegated the Chief of the "Wi Rü Amt" with the execution of the task. Special orders on that will come from the OKW/WiRüAmt.

5) The majority of the Police Forces shall be under the jurisdiction of the Commissioners of the Reich. Requests for the employment of police forces in the area of operations on the part of the OKH are to be made as early as possible to the OKW/Armed Forces Operational Staff/ Section Defense.

6) The behavior of the troops towards the population and the tasks of the military courts shall be separately regulated, and commanded.

II. Personnel, Supply and Communication Traffic:

7) Special orders shall be issued by the OKW Armed Forces Operational Staff for the measures necessary before the beginning of operations for the restriction of travel, delivery of goods and communications to Russia.

8) As soon as operations begin, the German-Soviet Russian frontier and at a later stage the border at the rear of the area of operations will be closed by the OKH for any and all non-military traffic with the exception of the police organizations to be deployed by the Reichsfuehrer SS on the Fuehrer's orders. Billeting and feeding of these organizations will be taken care of by the OKH-Gen. Qu. who may for this purpose request from the Reichsfuehrer SS the assignment of liaison officers.

The border shall remain closed also for leading personalities of the highest government agencies and agencies of the Party. The OKW/Armed Forces Operational Staff shall inform the highest government and Party agencies of this fact. The Supreme Commander of the Army and the agencies under him

H1140-0081

H1140 - 0082

shall decide on exceptions.

Except for the special regulations applying to the police organizations of the Reichsfuehrer SS, applications for entrance-permits must be submitted to the Supreme Commander of the Army exclusively.

III. Regulations regarding Rumania, Slovakia, Hungary and Finland.

9) The necessary arrangements with these countries shall be made by the OKW, together with the Foreign Office, and according to the wishes of the respective high commands. In case it should become necessary during the course of the operations to grant special rights, applications for this purpose are to be submitted to the OKW.

10) Police measures for the protection of the troops are permitted, independently from the granting of special rights.

Further orders in this shall be issued later.

11) Special orders shall be issued at a later date for the territories of these countries, on the following subjects:

Procurement of food and feed.
Housing and machinery.
Purchase and the shipment of merchandise.
Procurement of funds and wage-control.
Salaries.
Request for indemnity-payments.
Postal and telegraph services.
Traffic.
Jurisdiction.

Requests of units of the Armed Forces and agencies of the OKW from the respective governments regarding these subjects, are to be submitted to the OKW/Armed Forces Operational Staff/Section Defense not later than 27 March 1941.

IV. Directives regarding Sweden.

12) Since Sweden can only become a transient-area for troops, no special authority is to be granted the commander of the German troops. However, he is entitled and compelled to secure the immediate protection of RR-transports against sabotage and attacks.

The Chief of the High Command of the
Armed Forces
signed: KEITEL

Distribution:

OKH	1st copy
OKM	2nd copy
R.d.L.u.O.K.L.	3rd copy
Armed Forces Operational Staff	4th copy
Section L	5th copy

(Translator's note: Armed Forces Operational Staff/Section Defense = Wehrmacht Fuehrungs Stab/Abt. Landesverteidigung)

- - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 447-PS

16 October 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 447-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt (jg) USNR
391590

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 501-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Field Post Office
No 32704
B Nr 40/42

Kiev, 16 May 1942

TOP SECRET

H1140 - 0083

To: SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer Rauff
Berlin
Prinz-Albrecht-Str. 8

Handwritten:
pers.
R/29/5 Pradel n.R
b/R

Handwritten: Sinkkel (?) b.R
p 16/6

The overhauling of vans by groups D and C is finished. While the vans of the first series can also be put into action if the weather is not too bad, the vans of the second series (Saurer) stop completely in rainy weather. If it has rained for instance for only one half hour, the van cannot be used because it simply skids away. It can only be used in absolutely dry weather. It is only a question now whether the van can only be used standing at the place of execution. First the van has to be brought to that place, which is possible only in good weather. The place of execution is usually 10-15 km away from the highways and is difficult of access because of its location; in damp or wet weather it is not accessible at all. If the persons to be executed are driven or led to that place, then they realize immediately what is going on and get restless, which is to be avoided as far as possible. There is only one way left; to load them at the collecting point and to drive them to the spot.

I ordered the vans of group D to be camouflaged as house-trailers by putting one set of window shutters on each side of the small van and two on each side of the larger vans, such as one often sees on farm-houses in the country. The vans became so well-known, that not only the authorities, but also the civilian population called the van "death van", as soon as one of these vehicles appeared. It is my opinion, the van cannot be kept secret for any length of time, not even camouflaged.

The Saurer-van which I transported from Simferopol to Taganrog suffered damage to the brakes on the way. The Security Command (SK) in Mariupol found the cuff of the combined oil-air brake broken at several points. By persuading and bribing the H.K.P. (?) we managed to have a form machined, on which the cuffs were cast. When I came to Stalino and Gorlowka a few days later, the drivers of the vans complained about the same faults. After having talked to the commandants of those commands I went once more to Mariupol to have some more cuffs made for those cars too. As agreed two cuffs will be made for each car, six cuffs will stay in Mariupol as replacements for group D and six cuffs will be sent to SS-Untersturmfuehrer ERNST in Kiev for the cars of group C. The cuffs for the groups B and A could be made available from Berlin, because transport from from Mariupol to the north would be too complicated and would take too long. Smaller damages on the cars will be repaired by experts of the commands, that is of the groups in their own shops.

Because of the rough terrain and the indescribable road and highway conditions the caulkings and rivets loosen in the course of time. I was asked if in such cases the vans should be brought to Berlin for repair. Transportation to Berlin would be much too expensive and would demand too much fuel. In order to save those expenses I ordered them to have smaller leaks soldered and if that should no longer be possible, to notify Berlin immediately by radio, that Pol. Nr ... is out of order. Besides that I ordered that during application of gas all the men were to be kept as far away from the vans as possible, so they should not suffer damage to their health by the gas which eventually would escape. I should like to take this opportunity to bring the following to your attention: several commands have had the unloading after the application of gas done by their own men. I brought to the attention of the commanders of those S.K. concerned the immense psychological injuries and damages to their health which that work can have for those men, even if not immediately, at least later on. The men complained to me about head-aches which appeared after each unloading. Nevertheless they don't want to change the orders, because they are afraid prisoners called for that work, could use an opportune moment to flee. To protect the men from those damages, I request orders be issued accordingly.

H1140 - 0084

The application of gas usually is not undertaken correctly. In order to come to an end as fast as possible, the driver presses the accelerator to the fullest extent. By doing that the persons to be executed suffer death from suffocation and not death by dozing off as was planned. My directions now have proved that by correct adjustment of the levers death comes faster and the prisoners fall asleep peacefully. Distorted faces and excretions, such as could be seen before, are no longer noticed.

Today I shall continue my journey to group B, where I can be reached with further news.

signed: Dr. Becker
SS Untersturmfuehrer

H1140 - 0085

Reichs Security - Main Office

Stamps: 1003 9 Jun 1942

II D 3a No 964/42
10 June 1942

handwritten:
After return
immediate repair

R 10/6

Notify about repair

ND. Nr 144702

Belgrad No. 3116 9.6.42 0950 - SOM

To: Reichs Security Office, Amt Room 2 D 3 KL. A-Z. HD. V.
Major Pradel - Berlin

Subject: Special-van-Saurer

Preceding messages: None

The Drivers SS-Scharfuehrer GOETZ and MEYER have fulfilled their special mission and could be ordered back with the van mentioned above. In consequence of a broken rear-axle-half, transportation cannot be made by car.

Therefore I have ordered the vehicle loaded and shipped back to Berlin by railroad.

Estimated arrival between 11th and 12th June 1942. The drivers GOETZ and MEYER will escort the vehicle.

The commandant of Security Police and Security Service
Belgrad - Room 1 - BNR 3985/42
signed: Dr. SCHAEFER, SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

- - - - - - - - -

Handwritten note back page

II D 3a (2)
T.O.S. a Dr. SUKKEL

Berlin, 11 June 1942

For further action and immediate start of repairs.
I request to be informed about arrival of vans.

By direction:
signed: JUST
Berlin, 16 June 1942

II D 3a (9)
Note

The vehicle arrived 16 June 1942 about 1300 h. After thorough cleaning the repairs will start immediately.

By direction
signed: (?)

II D 3a 9

Berlin 13 July 1942

1. Note: The S-truck Pol 71463 is ready.
2. Sent to the motor-pool management T. F. Niederhausen for its information and further action.

By direction
signed: (?)

- - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 501-PS

22 September 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 501-PS.

USA
Exhibit 450
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

H1140 - 0086

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 641-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

File No. 927/33

Munich, 1 June 1933.

District Attorney
at the
District Court Munich II
(Tel: Local 5791, Long distance 57801)

to the
Public Prosecutor "Generalstaatsanwalt")
at the
State Supreme Court
M U NI C H

Subject..
Death of the prisoner in protective custody Dr. Alfred Strauss in the concentration camp Dachau

N-12432
in one copy submitted to the State Ministry of Justice

Munich, 2 June 1933
The Public Prosecutor
at the State Supreme Court

On May 24, 1933 the 30 year old, single, attorney at law Dr. Alfred S t r a u s s from Munich who was in the concentration camp Dachau as a prisoner under protective custody was killed by 2 pistol shots from SS man Johann Kantschuster who escorted him on a walk outside of the fenced part of the camp prescribed to him by the camp doctor.
Kantschuster gives the following report: He himself had to urinate; Strauss proceded on his way. Suddenly Strauss broke away towards the schrub located at a distance of about 6 m from the line. When he noticed it, he fired 2 shots at the fugitive from a distance of about 8 m, whereupon Strauss collapsed dead.
On the same day, May 24, 1933, a judicial inspection of the locality took place. The corpse of Strauss was lying at the edge of the wood. Leather slippers were on his feet. He wore a sock on one foot, while the other foot was bare, obviously because of an unjury to this foot. Subsequently an autopsy was performed. Two bullets had entered the back of the head. Besides, the body showed several black and blue spots (Blutunterlaufung) and also open wounds. Coroner's inquest was ordered; it took place on 26 May 1933. According to the expert's opinion death was caused by cerebral paralysis due to one bullet penetrating and one bullet lodging in the right portion of the cerebrum. Older scars were found at the right hip and seat, as well as hemmorages of the left abdominal wall. The direction of the firing channels further revealed that the bullets had been fired from low behind and

upwards to the right. The distance from which they were fired could not be established by the autopsy; for this purpose chemical and microscopical examinations are necessary.
I have charged Kantschuster today with murder and have made application for opening and execution of the judicial preliminary investigation as well as for a warrant of arrest against him.

The District Court Public
Prosecutor Attorney

Winterberger.

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NUMBER 641-PS

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

11 November 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 641-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H1140 - 0087

Exhibit U.S.A. 451
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 642-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

File No: G 866/33 Munich, 1 June 1933

State Prosecution
at the
State Court (Landgericht) Munich
Local Telephone: 5791 Long Distance: 57801

To the
Prosecutor General at
The Supreme State Court (Oberlandesgericht) Munich

Subject: Deccase of the arrestee (Schutzhaftegefangener) Leonhard Hausmann in the Dachau concentration camp.

No. 12431 with one copy
Submitted to the State Minister for Justice
Munich, 2 June 1933
The Prosecutor General at the Supreme State Court(Oberlandesgericht)
(signed) Illegible

On 17 May 1933, Leonhard Hausmann from Augsburg, 31 years old, married, relief worker, who was kept in protective custody in the Dachau concentration camp, was shot by SS Staft Sergent Karl Ehmann. According to the account of the latter, Hausmann was to dig out young fir trees in the woods in the vicinity of the camp and pile them up on a certain spot. He was supervised by Ehmann. Suddenly the latter did not see him anymore. Therefore Ehmann looked after the prisoners and saw him running away in a stooped position, Ehmann ran after him, called "Halt" several times, once also "Stop", but in vain. Whereupon Ehmann raised his pistol at the prisoner and fired without aiming; Hausmann dropped dead. Ehmann asserts that he fired from a distance of 10 to 12 meters.

The corpse was inspected already on 17 May 33 with the assistance of the State court physician. It was found that death was due to a shot through the left side of the chest. According to the autopsy protocol, the shot was fired from a distance less than 1 meter. Meanwhile the legal-medical institute ascertained that the distance was less than 30 cm.

Today I have proferred public charges against Ehmann and have requested to begin and to carry out a preliminary court investigation and to issue an arrest warrant against him for danger of escape and of prejudicing the course of justice.

I shall report about the course of the process.

The Supreme State Prosecutor
(signed:) Wintersberger

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 642-PS
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

22 November 1945.

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, LT (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 642-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
(LT jg) USNR 391590

H1140 - 0088

Exhibit USA 452
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 644-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL.

File No. G 851/33

Munich, 22 May 1933
(Postoffice 35)

Prosecution at the

State Court Munich II
(Telephone : Local 5791
long distance 57801)

To the
Prosecutor General
of the State Court

M u n i c h,
(Oberlandesgericht.)

Subject: Decease of the arrestee (Schutzhaftgefangener) Louis Schloss in the Dachau concentration Camp.

Annexes :

1 Copy of an autopsy protocol,

3 Photos.

W.V. 28923/33

In the afternoon of 16 May 1933 the police Station Dachau informed the State Prosecution that an inmate of the concentration camp Dachau, the merchant Louis Schloss, from Nürnberg, widowed, born on 21 June 1880, has hanged himself in solitary confinement. At the request of the state prosecution, on the same day the legal inspection was performed with the assistance of the state court physician with the State Court Munich II. As it was proven that the corpse exhibited numerous whip marks and as the cause of death appeared doubtful, an autopsy was carried out on 17 May 33. According to a preliminary certificate of the participating physicians, the autopsy did not prove death by hanging. The extensive destruction of the adipose tissue found in the corpse was considered to be adequate to cause death through autointoxication and fat embolism. We refer to the attached copy of the autopsy protocol. 3 photographic pictures of the corpse were taken before autopsy, of which prints are enclosed.
The investigation has not yet been concluded.

No. 11374

Supreme State prosecution:
(Oberstaatsanwalt) 22 May 33

(Signed) : Wintersberger

Submitted with 1 annex
and 3 photos
to the State Ministry for Justice
Munich, 22 May 1933

The Prosecutor General
of the Supreme State Court
(Oberlandesgericht)

H1140 - 0089

H1140 - 0090

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 644-PS
CONT'D.

File No. G 851, 924 ff/33

Munich, 1 June 1933.
(Post office 35)

Prosecution at the
State Court Munich II
(Telephone: Local 5791
Long distance : 57801)

No. 1243o

with 1 extra copy.

To the
prosecutorgeneral
with the
Supreme State Court
(Oberlandesgericht) ,
M u n i c h .

Submitted to the
State Ministry for Justice
Munich, 2 June 1933
The prosecutor general
with the
Supreme State Court
(Oberlandesgericht)
Stamp

Subject: Decease of the arrestee
(Schutzhaftgefangenen)
Louis S c h l o s s in the
Dachau concentration camp.

To my report of 22 May 1933.

In the above case I have today publicly indicted unknown culprits for injuries leading to death and the commandant of the camp, Wäckerle, the camp physician , Dr. Nuernbergk, as well as the first secretary of the chancellery, Mutzbauer, as accessories after the fact, and I requested that a preliminary court investigation should be started and carried out, furthermore that a warrant of arrest should be issued against above accused for danger of prejudicing the course of justice.

I shall report about the progress of the proceedings.

The State prosecutor

(Signed): W i n t e r s b e r g e r .

C o p y .

Dachau, 17 May 1933.

P r o t o c o l

Subject: Investigation and autopsy of S c h l o s s Louis, merchant from Nürnberg, deceased here by hanging.

Present: Court Counsellor (Amtsgerichtsrat) Dr.Guntz,
State court physician (Landgerichtsarzt) Dr. Flamm
Instructor (Privatdozent) Dr. Müller,
Secretary of Justice Brücklmeier.

Above court committee went today at 3 P.M. to the autopsyroom in the cemetery of the village of Dachau. There was the corpse of the widowed merchant Louis S c h l o s s , who was found hanged in the concentration camp Dachau, Prittlbach community, on 16 May 1933 and whose corpse is known to the State Court physician (Landgerichtsarzt) Dr.Flamm from the cadaver inspection which has taken place on 16 May 1933 in the concentration camp.

H1140 - 0091

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No.644-PS
CONT'D.

The participating Police Sergeant (Hauptwachtmeister) F r o y of the police station Pasing took three photographs of the deceased and these will be explained as part of this copy. The photographs will be sent directly from the photographic office Pasing to the State prosecutor Munich II.

Preliminary opinion :

I. The death through hanging could not be proven by autopsy.

II. Extensive blood suffisions and whipmarks were found, particularly on the back, on the buttocks and on both arms, as well as on both legs, abdomen and thorax to a minor extent. In the region of the buttocks and the shoulders extensive destruction of adipose tissue was was found together with the blood suffisions. This is adequate to explain death through autointoxication and fat embolism.

III. The proof has to be brought forth by microscopic examination of the parts of organs.

IV. Following were preserved: the organs of the neck and thorax, parts of the brain, the spleen, liver and kidneys, as well as the strangu= lation mark on the neck and blood for bacteriological examination.

Finished at 18.1o hours.

Signed Dr.Flamm Signed Dr.P.Müller.

The Court Commission

of the Court (Amtsgericht) D a c h a u :

Signed : Dr.Guntz, Court Counsellor (Amtsgerichtsrat) Signed : Brücklmeier, Secretary of Justice.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 644 = PS.

22 November 1945.

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt (jg), USNR, 39159o, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 644 = PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt (jg), USNR
39159o.

Exhibit U.S.a. 453
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 645 PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Reference Nr. G 928 ff/33

Munich, June 1, 1933

Office of the State Attorney

of the

Superior Court (Landgericht) Munich II

(tel. local 5791
long distance 57801)

TO:
Attorney General
of the Main Superior Court (oberlandesgericht)
Munich

SUBJECT:
Death of prisoner Sebastian Nefzger in the Concentration Camp Dachau.

No. 12434) written in ink
with 1 part and 6 photos)

Presented to the State Ministry of Justice)
Munich, June 2, 1933) Stamps
The Attorney General of the Main Superior Court)

Sotier (?signature)

On May 27, 1933, the following report was received by the Lower Court Dachau:

"Concentration Camp Dachau, Political Division, May 27, 1933 to the Lower Court Dachau. An inquest on the dead body of the prisoner Nefzger Sebastian merchant in Munich, Schommerstrasse 17/0, born: 1/10/1900 in Munich, religion Catholic, marital status: married - showed that death through the action of thrid persons must be excluded. Death was indubitably caused by excessive bleeding resulting from an opened artery of the left hand. Signed Dr. Nuernbergk, Camp Physician.

Neither the Lower Court Dachau nor the State Attorney Muhich II had up to that time been informed of Nefzger's death reported in the letter inspite of the fact that Nefzger had already died in the night of the 25 to the 26th of May 1933. The Lower Court Dachau informed the State Attorney, Munich II of this letter. A Coroner's inquest was ordered, which took place as late as May 27, 1933. Since the physician appointed by the Superior Court, doubted that death had occurred due to excessive bleeding and in identified marks of strings on the victim's neck, a judicial autopsy was arranged by the State Attorney on May 29, 1933. The resulting opinion of the expert is so far: I) the autopsy discloses that excessive bleeding due to accut on the left arm must be excluded as a cause of death; II) the cut on the left wrist reveals three incisions of the bone. Trial cuts are lacking. These findings are contrary to the assumption that the wound has been self-inflicted; III) It must be assumed that the cause of death was suffocation. As a cause for suffocation, strangulation and throttling must be considered. The characteristics of the marks left by the strings do not agree with those otherwise observed in cases of death caused by hanging.

6 photos were made of the corpse before the autopsy; one print is enclosed of each.

I have issued a public indictment, on the basis of murder, of the unknown perpetrators, and of Camp Commander Waeckerly, Camp Physician Dr. Nuernbergk, and Chief Secretary of the Office Mutzbauer for having aided in the crime; and I have ordered the opening and execution of prelinimary court proceedings, as well as the issuance of an arrest warrant for the said accused.

I shall make reports about the developments of the process.

The Chief State Attorney
Wintersberger

H1140 - 0092

Deaths of the prisoners in protective custody:

Schloss Louis, merchant from Nurnberg (found hung on 5/16/1933)

Hausmann Leonahrd, unskilled worker from Augsburg, (shot by Scharfuehrer Karl Ehmann on 5/17/33)

Dr. Strauss Alfred, lawyer from Munich, (shot on 5/24/33)

Kantschuster Johann, SS man for murder.

Nefzger Sebastian, merchant from Munich, (died 5/25 to 5/26/33)
Indictment of unknown perpetrators for murder and of Waeckerle, Camp Commander Dr. Nuernbergk, Camp Physician Mutzhaüer, Chief Secretary of the Office, for aiding in the crime.

Lehrburger Karl, merchant from Nurnberg, (shot on 5/25/33) by SS man Hans Steinbrenner)

Z.d.A.: "Important Occurrences in the Concentration Camp Dachau."

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 645 PS

25 November 1945

I, WALTER R. SELIGSON, 1st Lt., O-1558904, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 645 PS.

WALTER R. SELIGSON,
1st Lt.,
O-1558904

H1140 -0093

Exhibit USA 443
Filed Dec. 19, 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 647 PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEFOF COUNSEL

100 (crossed out, on top ot if, "ten" (in pencil)
photo copies copy (in ink)

Control number

Enclosure to number 1164/38

top secret WFA/L II

Draft of June 3rd with changes Reichsfuehrer SS(R.F. SS) of June 10, 1938 and additions concerning signal corps unit (Nachrichten Sturmbann)

(in ink) 1st Copy

3 copies
1st copy

TOP SECRET

The Fuehrer and Reich's Chancellor.

Berlin, 17 August 1938
(in ink)

10

(Signature illegible)

By means of the nomination of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police in the Ministry of the Interior on June 17th 1936 (Reichsgesetzblatt I, page 487), I have created the basis for the unification and reorganization of the German police.

With this step, the Schutzstaffeln of the NSDAP which were under the Reichsfuehrer SS and chief of the German Police even up to now, have entered into close connection with the duties of the German police.

In order to regulate these tasks and in order to delineate the common tasks of the SS and of the Wehrmacht, I hereby order the following inclusively and basically:
(the above written inpencil)

I General

1) Being a political organization of the NSDAP, the SS as such, does not need any military set-up and training for her political obligations. It carries no weapons.

2) For special innerpolitical tasks fo the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police, tasks which I might have to assign him from time to time, or for the mobile use within the wartime army (SS-Verfuegungstruppe). The following SS units which either already exist, or will be set-up in case of mobilization, are exempted from the regulations of number 1;

The SS-Verfuegungstruppe
The SS-Junkerschulen
The SS-Totenkopfverbaende,
The SS-reinforcement Totenkopfverbaende (Police reinforcement)

4 In peacetime, they are under the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police, who with the exception mentioned in paragraph II, alone, has the responsibility for the organization, training arming, and full use in regard to inner-political tasks given him from me.

In peace time, no organizational connection with the Wehrmacht exists in this regard. See orders in II and III for the case of mobilization.

Arms, ammunition, tools, equipment, and military handbooks for the armed SS units will be procured through the Wehrmacht, upon payment.

H1140 - 0094

H1140 - 0095

II The Armed Units of the SS

A. (The SS-Verfuegungstruppe)

1) The SS Verfuegungstruppe is neither a part of the Wehrmacht nor a part of the police. It is a standing armed unit, exclusively at my disposal. As such, and as a unit of the NSDAP its members are to be selected by the Reichsfuehrer SS according to the phylosophical (weltanschaulich) and political standards which I have ordered for the NSDAP and for the SS Schutzstaffeln. Its members are to be trained and its ranks filled with volunteers from those who are subject to serve in the army who have finished their duties in the obligator labor service. The service period for volunteers is 4 years. It may be prolonged for SS-Unterfuehrer. Special regulations are in force for SS Leaders. The regular compulsory military service (par 8 of the law relating to military service) is fulfilled by service of the same amount of time in the SS Verfuegungstruppe.

The SS Verfuegungstruppe receives its financial resources through the Ministry of the Interior. Its budget requires a check up by the High Command of the Wehrmacht.

2) The SS Verfuegungstruppe falls into the following parts:

1 headquarters staff.
Personal protective unit (Leibstandarte-SS Adolf Hitler motorized (in ink)
3 units (Standarten)
2 motorcycle units (Kradschuetzen-Sturmbanne) under a Standarte Staff.
1 engineer unit (Pioniersturmbann) motorized (in ink)
1 signal unit (Nachrichtensturmbann) motorized (in ink)
1 medical unit.

The complete strength, the organization, the arming, and the equipment of the SS Verfuegungstruppe depend on the task allocated in peace time and in case of mobilization.

In case of mobilization, the Standarten and independent Sturmbanne are organized like the corresponding units of an infantry division respectively of a motorized infantry division of the army (illegible remark in ink)

The engineer unit is fully motorized.

The signal unit (motorized) is organized like an infantry division signal (motorized).

The peacetime strength and equipment of the army are the pattern for the strength and equipment of the staffs and units of the SS Verfuegungstruppe. Personal and material necessary above the peacetime strength and the table of equipment will be determined in cooperation with the High Command of the Wehrmacht and the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police.

For use in the interior, the Standarten are reinforced by the following special formation:

(Leibstandarte SS Adolf Hitler)

reinforced by:
1 Armored reconnaissance platoon
(Panzerspaehzug; the word "zug" is added in ink)
1 motorcycle platoon (Kradschuetzensturm)
1 engineer platoon (Kraft-Pionier-Zug)

<u>the other Standarten</u>

by:
<u>each</u> 1 armored reconnaissance platoon
1 light infantry motorcycle platoon.

and by additional telephone and radio units for the signal platoons.

H1140 - 0096

The not motorized units

by:
1 trucking platoon each
(Kraftwagen-Transporkolonne)

The signal unit (motorized) with additional means of communication in order to safeguard the communication system of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police. The necessary personnel and material will be determined in cooperation with the High Command of the Wehrmacht and the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police.

The final aim is the complete motorization of all Standarten and independent units; in the case of mobilization, the skeleton corps of the reinforcement units of the SS Totenkopfverbaende, to whom in peace time the short training of replacements for the SS Totenkopfverbaende was entrusted, are to be devoted to the task of insuing replacements for the SS Verfuegungstruppe (See C 2)

The supreme commander of the army prepares the SS Verfuegungstruppe for their use within the wartime army. He issues the necessary orders, regulates their working with reserve army authorities, supports the training and makes inspections. He is authorized to transfer these powers to lower echelon offices and to report tome about the stage of combat training, after prior consultation with the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police.

A timely exchange of officers, respectively leaders between the army and the SS Verfuegungstruppe is to be carried out in mutual agreemtnt as soon as the officer situation permits it.

Any changes in the organization, the strength and the arming of the SS Verfuegungstruppe have to be approved by me.

3) Orders for the case of mobilization

A) The employment of the SS Verfuegungstruppe in case of mobilization is a double one:

1) By the supreme commander of the army within the wartime army. In that case, it comes completely under military laws and regulation, but remains a unit of the NSDAP politically.
2) In case of necessity in the interior according to my orders. In that case, it is under the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police.

In case of mobilization I myself, will make the decision about the time, strength and manner of the incorporation of the SS Verfuegungstruppe into the war time army, thesee things will depend on the inner political situation at that time.

During war, the skeleton corps of the reinforcement units of the SS Totenkopfverbaende, to whom in peacetime the short training of replacements for the SS Totenkopfverbaende was entrusted are to be devoted to the task of insuring a reserve which should meet the phylosophical(Weltanschaulich) and political spirit of the Verfuegungstruppe.

In case of mobilization, all members of the SS who did their compulsory military duty in the SS Verfuegungstruppe are generally to be used to reinforce the SS Verfuegungstruppe. Older classes of the SS Verfuegungstruppe also may be used to fill up the ranks of the reinforcement of the SS Totenkopfverbaende police reinforcement which will be setup in case of mobilization in so far as they are not needed as replacements for the SS Verfuegungstruppe.

In case of mobilization, the replacements for the SS Verfuegungstruppe also may be used to fill up the ranks of young, untrained draftees.

B) The SS Junker Schools:

1) The SS Junker schools including the SS medical Junker school educate

the Fuehrer successors (Fuehrernachwachs) for the armed partsof the SS and for the German police.

2) The Junkers who have served at least one year of front line duty in the SS Verfuegungstruppe and have completed the SS Junker schools and the Non-commissioned officer schools successfully afterwards, and have accordingly served more than two years under arms (see para 8 of the military law) have fulfilled their compulsory military duty.

Leaders and leader aspirants who have successfully finished the Non-Commissioned Officer School in service, that is incorporated into the Wehrmacht will be given a rank which corresponds to their rank inthe armed parts ofthe SS, or in the police.

3) The budjets of the SS Verfuegungstruppe, the SS Totenkopfverbaende, and the German police will bear the partial costs of the schools for that number of Junkers which corresponds to their calculated need for leaders.

4) These order about the SS Junker schools are in force retroactive to March 15th 1935.

C) The SS Totenkopfverbaende

1) The SS Totenkopfverbaende are neither a part of the army nor of the police. They are a standing armed unit of the SS to clear up special tasks of police nature. I reserve the right to assign duties from time to time.

As such, as a unit of the NSDAP, they are to be selected and trained according to the phylosophical (Weltanschaulich) and political directives which I have issued for the NSDAP and for the Schutzstaffeln; they are to be replaced by the use of volunteers capable of serving the SS, who as a rule have served their compulsory military duty in the army. The army must give its agreement for special cases of exception. These units are under the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police who is responsible to me for their organization, training, arming, and full readiness for action.

The Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police is entitled to recruit suitable volunteers of the army before their discharge in cooperation with the supreme command of the Army.

The service period for Non-commissioned officers (Unterfuehrer) and men, is 12 years. service time in the army is to be counted. The necessary question of the pension will be taken up at a later date.

The SS Totenkopfverbaende receive their financial means through the Ministry of the Interior,

Starting April 1st, 1938, the SS Totenkopfverbaende are organized as follows:

Directorate staff with signal unit,
- 4 Standarten with 3 Sturmbanne each with 3 infantry groups (each 148 men strong)
- 1 machine gun group (150 men strong)
- 1 medical unit
- 1 medical group necessary for the medical care of those camp prisoners who work outside

Besides, each Standarte:
- 1 motorcycye group (crossed out)
- 1 group with weapons suited for street fights to be set up in 1939 (crossed out)
- 1 trucking unit (Kraftfahrstaffel-KW-Transportkolonne)
- 1 Signal platoon (Nachnichtenzug)
- Besides 1 signal platoon for each Sturmban to be set up in 1939 (crossed out)

2) Replacement units for the short time training for the reinforcement of the SS Totenkopfverbaende (police reinforcement). Strength corresponding to the reinforcement battalion (E-Btl) of the Army. All units of the SS Totenkopfverbaende are to be motorized temporarily with 3 ton Opel-Blitz cars.

H1140 - 0097

3) The strength and organization of the units will be determined by the extent of their special tasks of police nature (see figure 1) and will be determined by me according to requirements upon suggestions of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police.

4) The armament and equipment of the SS Totenkopfverbaende depends on their special tasks (see figure1); both are to be suggested to me by the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police, after he has discussed them with the supreme command of the army.

5) Regulations for the case of the Mobilization.

The SS Totenkopfverbaende form the skeleton corps for the reinforcement of the SS Totenkopfvervaende (police reinforcement;) and will be replaced in the guarding of the concentration camps by members of the General SS who are over 45 years of age and had military training.

The skeleton corps which up to now, were units of the two replacement units for the short time training of the reinforcement of the SS Totenkopfverbaende will be transferred to the SS Verfuegungstruppe as skeleton crews of the replacement units for that unit.

C) Reinforcement of the SS Totenkopfverbaende (Police reinforcement)

1) The reinforcement of the SS Totenkopfverbaende is a police unit which will be set up and armed automatically in the case or mobilization, in an emergency, at my command.

2) The Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police will decide its strength within the total strength of all police units which I shall determine for the territory of the Reich.

3) The organization, distribution of units, armament, and training of the reinforcement of the SS Totenkopfverbaende depend entirely on the police tasks they will have to handle.

The Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police

The responsibility for the full readiness for action in that respect rests with who will have to make suitable suggestions to me concerning armament and equipment, after prior consultation with the supreme command of the Army.

4) The training of the reinforcements of the SS Totenkopfverbaende who are provided for the use of war and are between 25 and 35 years of age, will be undertaken in peace time by the replacement units of the SS Totenkopfverbaende (compare with C 2)

5) The Ministry of the Interior will request the financial resources for the training of the reinforcement of the SS Totenkopfverbaende from the supreme command of the army, as R.V. special resources.

III The General SS (Allgemeine SS)

All other members, not mentioned in I or II of the general SS (Allgemeine SS) which is unarmed, are just at the disposal of the army in case of war (according to the regulations of the military law Wehrgesetz)

However, considering the special inner-political tasks which the SS has to solve in close connection with the German police in case of mobilization, I hereby order the following:

1) The Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS, the staffs of the three main offices (SS Sd, and RuS main officer, the SS Oberabschnittsstaebe and SS Absoehmittsstaebe, remain in case of war for tasks of police nature. The Reichsfuehrer SS regulates their strength which will be cut down to a minimum size, for that purpose, SS members provided for these staffs are to be deferred from service in the army in case of war.

H1140 - 0098

2) All clothing and equipment, motor cars, arms, ammunition and other equipment owned by the SS are regulated by the lawful orders in case of mobilization; this, provided they are not necessary for the setting up of the armed SS units and Staffs mentioned under I and II.

IV Decrees of execution

The supreme command of the army issues the decrees of execution (Ausfuehrungsbestimmungen) necessary to paragraph II in all questions concerning the army and the case of mobilization in cooperation with the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police.

The Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German police issues the decrees of execution (Ausfuehrungbestimmugen) concerning the police and inner political measures in cooperation with the supreme command of the army..

/s/ Hitler

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 647 PS

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 647 PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL,
2nd Lt., Inf.,
O-1335567

H1140 - 0099

H1140 - 0100

USA 215
Refused 1. 20 Dec. 46

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 654-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

U I b

Discussion with Reich Führer of SS Himmler on 18.9.42 in his Field Headquarters in the presence of State Secretary Dr. Rothenberger, SS Gruppenführer Streckenbach and SS Obersturmbannführer Bender.

also in cases where ? sentences ? ? (marginal note in pencil)

1. Correction (2 illegible pencilled words) by special treatment at the hands of the police in cases where judicial sentences are not severe enough. On the suggestion of Reichsleiter Bormann, the following agreement was reached between the Reich Führer of SS and myself:

a) In principle the Führer's time is no longer to be burdened with these matters.

b) The Reich Minister for Justice will decide whether and when special treatment at the hands of the police is to be applied.

c) The Reich Führer of SS will send the reports, which he sent hitherto to Reichsleiter Bormann, to the Reich Minister for Justice.

d) If the views of the Reich Führer of SS and those of the Reich Minister for Justice agree, the final decision on the case will rest with them.

e) If their views are not in agreement, the opinion of Reichsleiter Bormann will be brought to bear on the case, and he will possibly inform the Führer.

f) In cases where the Führer's decision on a mild sentence is sought through other channels (such as by a letter from a Gauleiter) Reichsleiter Bormann will forward the report to the Reich Minister for Justice. The case will then be decided as already described by the Reich Führer of SS and the Reich Minister for Justice.

2. The delivery of anti-social elements from the execution of their sentence to the Reich Führer of SS to be worked to death. Persons under protective arrest, Jews, Gypsies, Russians and Ukrainians, Poles with more than 3-year sentences, Czechs and Germans with more than 8-year sentences, according to the decision of the Reich Minister for Justice. First of all the worst anti-social elements amongst those just mentioned are to be handed over. I shall inform the Führer of this through Reichsleiter Bormann.

3. Administration of justice by the people.

This is to be carried out step by step as soon as possible, first of all in the villages and the small towns of up to about 20,000 inhabitants. It is difficult to carry it out in large towns. I shall rouse the Party particularly to cooperate in this scheme by an article in the Hoheitsträger (NSDAP publication). It is evident that jurisdiction may not lie in the hands of the Party.

according to the permanency of the courts (?) (marginal note in pencil)

4. Orders regarding the police and justice are, in future, to be tempered, for example, not prosecuting unmarried mothers if they attempt to procure abortion.

H1140-0101

5. The Reich Führer of SS is agreed that the cancellation of sentence, even for members of the police, will rest, as in Article 8 of the law relating to the cancellation of sentence, with the Reich Minister for Justice.

6. The Reich Führer of SS has given full consent to the ruling I have planned on the corporal punishment ordered by the Führer.

7. I shall refer to the Common Law relating to Aliens and will give notification of the claims of Justice, e.g. in the identification of young people as anti-social elements and their arrest. Also, it seems to me that the actual circumstances which serve to stamp a person as anti-social are not laid down in the law with sufficient clarity. The Reich Führer of SS is waiting for our opinion, and until then will not carry out the text of the law.

by which he has made clear that a reduction in the age limit of full age of discretion is meant. (Marginal note in pencil)

8. The Reich Führer of SS has agreed to a clause for the Juvenile Court Law, whereby the age of discretion can be reduced to 12 years and the reduced age of discretion can be extended to over 18 years.

illegible pencilled word

9. SS - Obersturmbannführer Bender, of the Staff of the Reich Führer of SS, is appointed by the Reich Führer of SS as liaison officer for matters which appear to necessitate direct liaison with the Reich Führer of SS. He can be contacted any time by teleprinter in the Field Headquarters of the Reich Führer of SS, and will come once every month to Berlin to report to me here. Hauptsturmführer Wanniger is appointed as liaison officer for other matters, and he will be at Security Headquarters (Sicherheitshauptamt).

10. The Reich Führer of SS declared that, in the infliction of punishment, special establishments should be set up, on the principle that confirmed criminals should be confined separately and that those capable of improvement should be separated according to the nature of their crimes (e.g. impostors, thieves and those who have committed acts of violence). This was recognised as correct.

11. The Reich Führer of SS demands that the penal register should be kept by the police. Arguments against this are to be examined (cancellation and tightening up of the Penal Register Bill and additions made to it). The question is to be further discussed with Gruppenführer Streckenbach.

12. The Reich Führer of SS pointed out as reliable SS - Obersturmführer Reichsgerichtsrat Altstötter, at present on active service as a Major, and also Landgerichtspräsident Stepp; he designated as unreliable Generalstaatsanwalt Jung in Dresden.

13. Finally, the Reich Führer of SS broached the subject of the Office of the Public Prosecutor and its transference to the police. I rejected it flatly. There was no further discussion of this subject.

14. It is agreed that, in consideration of the intended aims of the Government for the clearing up of the Eastern problems, in future Jews, Pole, Gypsies, Russians and Ukrainians are no longer to be judged by the ordinary courts, so far

H1140-0102

as punishable offences are concerned, but are to be dealt with by the Reich Führer of SS. This does not apply to civil lawsuits, nor to Poles whose names are announced or entered in the German Racial Lists. .

Signed Th.

- - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 654-PS

I, PETER FRASER, Captain, K.R.R.C., 76538, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 654-PS.

PETER FRASER
Captain, K.R.R.C.
76538

USA Exhibit 305
Referred to 20 Dec 1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 686-PS
OFFICE OF U.S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Copy to RK 26272 B

Decree of the Fuehrer and Reichs Chancellor

to strengthen German folkdom.

Oct 7th 1939.

The consequences of the Versailles have been removed in Europe. Now the Greater German Reich has the possibility to admit in its territory, Germans, who had to live abroad, and to resettle them, and to arrange the settlement of the groups of people, within her sphere of interest, in a way that there will be better distinction between them. I entrust the Reichsfuehrer SS with the execution of this task according to the following regulations:

I

The Reichsfuehrer SS has the obligation in accordance with my directives:

1. to bring back for final return into the Reich all German nationals and racial Germans in the foreign countries.
2. to eliminate the harmful influence of such alien parts of the population, which represent a danger to the Reich and German folk community
3. the forming of new German settlements by resettling and in particular by settling of the returning German citizens and racial Germans from abroad.

The Reichsfuehrer SS is authorized to take all necessary general and administrative measures for the execution of this obligation.

The Reichsfuehrer SS can assign certain living areas to the parts of the population in question in order to execute the tasks given to him in article 1 No.2.

II

In the occupied former Polish territories the Administration Chief of the East (Verwaltungschef Ober-Ost) carries out the tasks assigned to the Reichsfuehrer SS according to the latter's general orders. The Verwaltungschef Ober-Ost and the subordinated chiefs of administration of the military districts are responsible for the execution. Then measures have to be adjusted to the requirements of the military leadership.

Persons who are furnished special orders in execution of this task, are not subject to military jurisdiction in that respect.

III

The tasks assigned to the Reichsfuehrer SS, so far as the reorganization of German farmers is concerned will be executed by the Reich Minister for Nutrition and Agriculture following the general directives of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

Otherwise the Reichsfuehrer SS will make use, within the territory of the German Reich, for the execution of his task of the existing authorities and institutions of the Reich, the states and the communities as well as all other public institutions and the existing settlement societies.

H1140-0103

H1140-0104

In case an agreement required by law and administrative organization cannot be reached about a measure to be taken, between the Reichsfuehrer SS and the competent higher Reichsauthority" in the operational territory of the Oberbefehlshaber des Heeres" my decision has to be sought through the Reich Minister and the Chief of the Reich Chancellory.

IV

Negotiations with foreign governments and other authorities as well as with the racial Germans, as long as they are still abroad, will be conducted in cooperative with the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs (Reichsminister des Auswaertigen).

V

If land is required for the settlement within Germany of returning German citizens and racial Germans the law on providing land for purposes of the army of March 29th,1935 (Reichsgesetzblatt I page 467) and its executive reputations will be applied to provide the necessary land. The tasks of the Reich agency for providing land (Reichsstelle fuer Landbeschaffung) will be taken over by the agency designated by the Reichsfuehrer SS.

VI

The Reichsminister for Finance will provide the Reichsfuehrer SS with the necessary means for the execution of the measures.

Berlin 7 October 1939

The Fuehrer and Reichschancellor
signed: Adolf Hitler.
The chairman of the council ofminister
for all defences of the Reich
signed: Goering
General Field Marshal
The Reich Minister and the chief of the
Reich Chancellory
signed: Dr. Lammers
The chief of the high command of the
Armed Forces
signed: Keitel.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 686 PS

9 November 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt. (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 686-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt. (jg) USNR
391590

[redacted]

Exhibit USA 455
20 December 45

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 744 PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Illegible pencil notes 8 July 1943

Chief of the Supreme Command
Armed Forces (OKW)
Armed Forces General Staff (WFST)

SECRET

Rubber stamps with illegible notes

2235
Ref. 2105

Organization (II) No. 02938/43 Secret

Subject: Manpower for Coal Mining

For the execution of the enlarged iron and steel program, the Fuehrer has ordered on 7 July the absolute guarantee of the necessary coal production and for that purpose, he has ordered to cover the requirements for manpower with prisoners of war.

The Fuehrer demands, that the measures, described below, will be able finally to add 300,000 additional workers to the coal mining industry.

1. Of the Soviett Prisoners of war in our hands - with the exception of those of Finland, Norway and those, who are employed in T/O positions by the troops.

200,000 prisoners of war

fit for coal mining immediately as the first installment by 1 Sept 43 are to be transferred by the plenipotentiary General for labor allocative (Arbeitseinsatz GBA) with the consent of the chief, Supreme Command Armed Forces (OKW) (AWA/chief prisoner of war affair trainload by trainload. As far as necessary the GBA (plenipotentiary for manpower)) will provide substitutes.

2. In care of the receipt of new Soviet prisoners of war, the requirements of the coal mining industry has absolute priority over all other demands until further notice.

All prisoners of war, captured since 5 July 43 in the East, are to be sent to camps of the Supreme Command, Armed Forces (OKW) and from there, they are to be made available immediately or by exchange with other consumers to the plenipotentiary for labor allocation (GBA) for use in the coal mining industry; the chairman of the national coal association (Reichsvereinigung Kohle) has the immediate right of choice already in the prisoner of war camps of the Supreme Command Armed Forces (OKW) area with the aid of his agencies.

3. Soviet professional coal miners are to be sent without exception from all prisoners of war allocation points according to their vocational training to the plenipotentiary for labor allocation (GBA) against replacements for use in mining.

4. All male prisoners, from 16 to 55 years age, captured in guerilla fighting in the operational area, the army area, the Eastern commissariats, the Government General and the Balkans, will in the future be considered prisoners of war. The same applies to those males in the newly conquered territories of the East. They are to be sent to prisoner of war camps, and are to be brought from there for labor allocation in the Reich.

The chief of the Army General Staff and the Reichsfuehrer SS after consultation will issue within their jurisdiction the necessary directives on the conscription and further treatment of family members.

For presentation to the Fuehrer, the chief of the affairs of prisoners of war reports to me every ten days on the development of the action, T. for the first time of 25 July 43 as of 20 July 43

Distribution:

Army General Staff
(Supreme Commander Airforce)
(Airforce General Staff)

K e i t e l (signed in ink)

Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan, attention

(Chief of army armament and (Commander of the replacement (army) State Secretary K o e r n e r

(General armed forces operation (office (AWA)chief of prisoner (of war affairs *)) Reichminister for armament and nutritions.

(Reichsfuehrer SS and chief of (German Police) chairman of the Reich coal association (Reichsvereinigung Kohle) State councillor Pleiger.

*) Post scriptum for AWA:

The necessary information of further agencies, who are also concerned, will be done by AWA with the consent of the plenipotentiary for labor allocation (GBA).

The Reichsfuehrer SS

Field Headquarters
5 Aug 1943

Adjutant Journal No. 891/43 secret

Subject: Manpower for coal mining industry.

Reference: Letter of the command staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS - journal No. Ia/1909/43 secret.

S e c r e t

1) Chief of the personal staff of Reichsfuehrer SS
2) SS main office
3) Reich security man office (RSHA)
4) Race and resettlement main office-SS
5) Main office, ordinary police
6) SS economic administrative main office
7) SS personal main office
8) Main office SS court
9) SS Supreme command - Headquarters of the Waffen SS
10) Staff Headquarters of the Reichcommissar for the consolidation of Germanism
11) Main office center for Racial Germans (Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle)
12) Office of SS Obergruppenfuehrer Heissmeyer
13) Chief of the guerilla-fighting units.
14) Higher SS and Police Leader Ostland
15) " " " " " Russia-Center
16) " " " " " Russia-South
17) " " " " " Northeast
18) " " " " " East
19) " " " " " Alpine territory
20) " " " " " Serbia
21) Commissioner of the Reichsfuehrer SS for Croatia.

To figure 4. of the above mentioned order, I order, that all young female prisoners, capable of work, are to be sent to Germany for work, through the agency of Reich commissioner SAUCKEL.
Children, old women and men are to be collected and employed in the women's and children's camps, established by me, on estates as well as on the border of the evacuated area

/s/ H. Hii m m l e r

For the Reichfuehrer
GROTHMANN (in ink)
SS Sturmbannfuehrer (MAJOR)

H1140-0106

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 744 PS

26 November 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 744 PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt., Inf.,
O-1335567

H1140-0107

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 778-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Copy.

Concentration Camp Dachau
Commander's Office

1.10.1933.

Disciplinary and Punitive Regulations

for the Internment Camp.

Introduction.

The following regulations, concerning punishment, for the maintenance of discipline and order within the limits of the Concentration Camp Dachau are released as part of the existing camp regulations.

Subject to these regulations are all internees of the Concentration Camp Dachau from the time of their imprisonment to the hour of their release.

Authority for ordering punishments lies in the hands of the camp commander, who is personally responsible to the political police commander for the execution of the issued camp regulations.

Tolerance means weakness. In the light of this conception, punishment will be mercilessly handed out whenever the interests of the fatherland warrant it. The fellow countryman who is decent but misled will never be affected by these regulations. But let it be a warning to the agitating politicians and intellectual provocators - regardless of which kind -: be on guard not to be caught, for otherwise it will be your neck and you will be shut up according to your own methods.

Article 6

The following are punishable with 8 days of close confinement, and 25 thrashings to be administered before and after the serving of the sentence:

1) anyone making depreciatory or ironical remarks to a member of the SS, deliberately omitting the prescribed marks of respect, or in any other way demonstrating unwillingness to submit himself to measures of discipline order.
2) Prisoner-sergeants and prisoner squad leaders or foremen who exceed their authority as orderlies, assume the privileges of a superior over other prisoners, accord likeminded prisoners special privileges in work or in any other way, tyrannize fellow prisoners who have political views different from their own, make false reports on them, or prejudice them in any other way.

Article 7

The following are punishable with two weeks' close confinement:

1) anyone exchanging by his own will the quarters to which he is assigned without being authorized by the company commander or instigating or inducing his fellow prisoners to do so;
2) anyone enclosing or hiding forbidden articles or articles produced in the camp in outgoing laundry bundles, or sewing them into pieces of laundry, etc.;
3) anyone entering or leaving barracks, shelters, or other buildings by other than authorized entrances, or creeping through window or other openings;
4) anyone smoking in shelters, toilets and places which are fire hazards, or keeping or depositing inflammable objects on such places. Should a fire result from neglect of this prohibition, then it will be considered as an act of sabotage.

H1140-0108

H1140-0109

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 778-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

Article 8

The following are punishable with 2 weeks of close confinement and 25 thrashings to be administered before and after the serving of the sentence:
1) Anyone leaving or entering the internment camp without an escort or who joins an outgoing work detail without proper authority;
2) anyone making depreciatory remarks in letters or other documents about national socialistic leaders, the State and Government, authorities and institutions, glorifying marxistic or liberalistic leaders or November Parties (November Parteien), or reporting on occurrences in the concentration camp;
3) anyone safe-keeping forbidden articles, tools, slashing and thrusting weapons in his quarters or in palliasses.

Article 9

The following are punishable with 3 weeks close confinement: Anyone removing government property regardless of what kind, from its assigned place; deliberately damaging, destroying, wasting, transforming, or using same for purposes other than prescribed. Aside from the punishment the individual or the entire company of prisoners, depending on the circumstances, will be held responsible for the damage caused.

Article 10

The following are punishable with 6 weeks close confinement or an indefinite term of solitary confinement:
1) Anyone making money collections inside of the camps, financing illegal activities, within or outside of the limits of the camp, or bribing fellow-prisoners into submission or putting them under obligation to keep quiet;
2) anyone receiving financial aid derived from illegal collections of the red aid funds, or distributing such money among fellow prisoner;
3) anyone making communications to a clergyman other than of problems pertaining to the soul, giving him secretly letters or communications for delivery, or attempting to win the clergyman's cooperation for illegal purpose;
4) anyone disparaging slandering or slighting in any other way the symbols of the national socialistic state or its representatives.

Article 11

By virtue of the law on revolutionaryies, the following offenders, considered as agitators, will be hung.
Anyone who, for the purpose of agitating, does the following in the camp, at work, in the quarters, in the kitchens and workshops, toilets and places of rest: politicizes, holds inciting speeches and meetings, forms cliques, loiters around with others; who for the purpose of supplying the propaganda of the opposition with atrocity stories, collects true or false information about the concentration camp and its institution; receives such information, buries it, talks about it to others, smuggles it out of the camp into the hands of foreign visitors or others by means of clandestine or other methods, passes it on in writing or orally to released prisoners or prisoners who are placed above them, conceals it in clothing or other articles, throws stones and other objects over the camp wall containing such informations; or produces secret documents; who, for the purpose of agitating, climbs on barracks' roofs and trees, seeks contact with the outside by giving light or other signals, or induces others to escape or commit a crime, gives them advices to that effect or supports such undertakings in any way whatsoever.

H1140-0110

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 778-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

Article 12

The following offenders, considered as mutineers, will be shot on the spot or later hung:
Anyone attacking physically a guard or an SS man, refusing to obey or to work while on detail, asking or inducing others to join him in such acts of mutiny, leaving a marching column or a place of work as a mutineer or asking others to do likewise, or bowling, shouting, inciting or holding speeches while marching or at work.

Article 13

The following offenders, considered as saboteurs, will be punished by death:
Anyone deliberately causing a fire, an explosion, or any kind of damage such as by water in the camp, in the quarters,in the workshops, in the places of work, in the kitchens, store rooms, etc; also anyone manipulating contrary to given instructions with barked wire installations, high voltage circuits, switch boards, telegraph or water lines, the camp wall or other security installations, heating and boiler installations, machines or motor vehicles. Should the act have occurred because of negligence, then the guilty person will be kept in solitary confinement. In cases of doubt, however, it will be considered as an act of sabotage.

Article 19

Confinement will be executed in a cell, with a hard rest, with water and bread. The prisoner receives warm food every four days. Punitive work consists of severe physical or particularly dirty work, performed under close supervision. Incidental punishments are: drilling, thrashings, foreclosure of mail and food, hard rest, tying to stakes, reprimands and warnings.
All punishments are being recorded in files.
Confinement and punitive labor prolong the term of internment by at least 8 weeks, an imposed incidental punishment by 4 weeks. Prisoners in solitary confinement will not be released within a measurable space of time.

The Commander of the
Concentration Camp (L.S.)

signed EICKE
SS-Oberfuehrer

H1140-0111

Concentration Camp Dachau
Commanders Office

10.1.1933

Service Regulations for Prisoner Escorts and Guards

pp.
6. Guard Deputy.

Anyone letting a prisoner escape will be arrested and handed over to the Bavarian Political Police for liberating prisoners out of negligence.

If a prisoner attempt to escape, he is to be shot without warning. The guard who has shot an escaping prisoner in the line of his duty will not be punished.

In case of attack on a guard by a prisoner, the former is to resist the attack not by physical force but by the use of his weapons. A guard disregarding this regulation must expect his immediate discharge. Anyone keeping his back covered, will anyway seldom have to expect an attack.

If a prisoner unit mutinizes or revolts, it is to be shot at by all supervising guards. Warning shots are principally prohibited.

In time of work is determined by the camp commander. A prisoner escort who brings his prisoners back too early, is guilty of having badly failed to do his duty and can be discharched.

In case a work detachment must stop its work prematurely for some reason or nther, then the work detachment leader must have the reason certified on the back of the work service slip (Arbeitsdienst zettel) by either the construction division or the requisitioning office.

pp.

The Commander
of the Concentration Camp

L.S. EICKE

SS-Oberfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 778-PS

November 25,1945.

I, WALTER R. SELIGSON, 1st Lt. O-1558904, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 778-PS.

WALTER R. SELIGSON
1st Lt.
O-1558904

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 781-PS
OFFICE OF THE US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1) From a letter to BRIGADEFUEHRER (Maj Gen) WOLFF (Secret State Police).

RJM.

Berlin, 23 March 1936.

OBERREGIERUNGSRAT von DOHNANYI

To: BRIGADEFUEHRER (Maj Gen) WOLFF

BERLIN S W 11
Prinz-Albrecht-Strasse 8

Dear Mr Wolff,

As you doubtless know the Reichsfuehrer, using the Hoppe case (shooting) in the concentration camp Columbia) as an illustration, discussed on the 2 March the question of the use of arms by guard personnel of concentration camps with my minister. The Reichsfuehrer, according to the notes on the conversation made by the minister, on this occasion considered the idea of issuing a decree on use of arms by officials under his jurisdiction favorably. Could you possible inform me at your convenience how far this matter has progressed with you?

. . . . . .

With many regards and Heil Hitler
your very obedient
signed Dr. von Dohnanyi

2) After 2 weeks.

1. Notation:

On the 2nd of this month using the Hoppe case as an illustration, I discussed, the question of use of arms by the guard-personnel of the concentration camp with the Reichsfuehrer SS. I suggested to Himmler that he issue an order on the use of arms for the officials subordinated to him. I in this respect to the example of the decree on the use of arms by the armed forces of 17 January of this year. Himmler has promised me that such a decree will be issued and will grant us participation in the preliminary work. Initiative with HIMMLER.

2. To Secretary of state Dr. FREISLER for acknowledgement.

3. After 2 weeks.

Berlin, 9 March 1936.

seen 9/3 illegible.

signature illegible

To Mr. von DONANYI with the request to remind the secret state police (Wolf) at his convenience.

17/3

signed illegible

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 781-PS

4 November 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 781-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
1st Lt Inf
O-1335567.

H1140-0112

H1140-0113

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 782-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Copy
The Reichsführer SS
Diary No. AR 617
F/PT

Berlin SW 11, 16 May 38
Prinz Albrecht str. 8

Your Excellency,

About 2 months ago you spoke to me to the effect that according to your opinion too many people in the concentration camps were being shot while trying to escape. Although I personally did not share your viewpoint because in the cases, which have occurred so far, the shots had been fired always from a distance of 30, 40, 50, 70 or 80 meters, I have ordered SS Gruppenführer EICKE to impress upon the death head organizations (Totenkopfverbände) anew that shots shall be fired in an extreme emergency only.

The result was shocking for me!

The day before yesterday I was in Camp Buchenwald and was shown the body of a brave 24 year old SS man whose skull had been smashed with a shovel by two criminals. The two criminals escaped.

I have looked over anew the inmates of the camp and I am deeply distressed at the thought that now thru too much clemency, which always prevails in a loosening of official regulations concerning shooting in cases of attempts to escape, one of my decent men had to lose his life.

I may inform you that I have cancelled my order to fire only in extreme emergency only and that the old regulation to the effect that shots will be fires strictly according to official regulation after calling three times or in case of actual attack without warning, has become effective again.

Two other criminals who obviously know about the planned attempt to escape, were shot after the SS man had been slain, on the return to camp at a distance of 50 to 60 meters while escaping. I have employed all means of pursuit against the real murderers in order to seize them.

I can report already today that I shall ask the FUHRER, after the regular court has sentenced both of them to death not to have it executed in the court of a courthouse, but in the camp in front of the formation of 3000 inmates if possible thru hanging on the gallows.

Heil Hitler!

Yours, signed Himmler

Notation:

The chief Adjutant of the Reichs Führer SS, Gruppenfuehrer Wolff, called me today for another reason and told me that the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor approved yesterday upon the report of the Reichsführer SS the idea of the Reichfuehrer, to hang the murderer of Corporal (ss - Rottenfuehrer) KALLWEIT before the assembled men of the concentration camp Buchenwald. The Reichsführer SS requests to

H1140-0114

speed up if possible the criminal procedure against the murderer Emil Bargatzky who had been caught in the meantime, and to keep in touch with him with regard to the execution of the death penalty.

1) The minister has seen it.
2) To secretary of state Dr. FREISLER for acknowledgement.
3) Thru dirigent of ministry Dr. CROHNE to state prosecutor MEYER, for acknowledgement.

Berlin, 27 May 1938.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 782 PS

I, CHARLES E. BIDWELL, S/Sgt, 13146054, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 782-PS.

CHARLES E. BIDWELL
S/Sgt, 13146054

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 853-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

SS - Economic - Administrative Headquarters
(SS Wirtschafts-Verwaltungshauptamt)
Chief of Department Group D
(Amtsgruppenchef D)
- Concentration Camps -

Oranienburg
11 August 1942

DI/A2:14c 3/L/H -

Registered
(Rubber Stamp)

Subject: Execution of Corporal Punishment

Reference: None

Inclosures: None

To the Camp Commandants of the Concentration Camps.

DA., SAH., B., MAV., FLO., NEV., AV., GR.-R., NATZ.,

HIE., STU., ARB., RAV., and Prisoner of War Camp, Lublin.

The Reichs fuhrer SS and Chief of German Police has ordered, that corporal punishment in women's concentration camps will be executed by inmates — under the ordered official supervision.

To comply with this order, the headquarters chief of the SS Economic-Administrative headquarters, SS Lt. Gen. (Obergruppenfuhrer) and general of the Waffen SS POHL has ordered, that, to take effect immediately, corporal punishment in men's concentration camps will also be executed by inmates.

It is prohibited, to have the punishment on German inmates be executed by foreign inmates.

The punitive statutes are phrased on page 2 under "executory" thus:

The following inmates have executed corporal punishment on . . . (date). . . . . .

1.) . . . . . Arrest No. . . . .

2.) . . . . . Arrest No. . . . .

Signature in ink illegible

SS Brig. Gen. and Brig. Gen.
of the Waffen SS

. . . . . .

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 853-PS

7 November 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 853-PS.

WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt. (jg) USNR
391590

H1140-0115

Ex. 275
Referred to Dec. 19th

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

THERE IS NO JEWISH GHETTO
IN WARSAW ANYMORE!.

For the Fuehrer and their country the following fell in the battle for the destruction of Jews and bandits in the former ghetto of Warsaw:

(follow 15 names.)

Furthermore

the Polish Police Sergeant Julian Zielinski, born 13 November 1891, 8th Commissariat.

fell on 19 April 1943 while fulfilling his duty.

They gave their utmost, their life. We shall never forget them.

The following were wounded:

(follow the names of 60 Waffen SS personnel,
11 "Watchmen" from Training Camps, probably Lithuanians, to judge by their names,
12 Security Police Officers in SS units
5 men of the Polish Police
2 regular Army personnel(engineers)

Units used in the action

	Average number of personnel used per day:
SS Staff and Police Leader.	6/5
Waffen SS	
SS Panzer Grenadier Training and Reserve Battalion 3, Warsaw.	4/400
SS Cav. Training and Res. Bat. Warsaw	5/381
Police	
SS Police Regiment 22 I Bat.	3/94
III Bat.	3/134
Engineering Emergency Service	1/6
Polish Police	4/363
Polish Fire Brigade	166
Security Police	
Wehrmacht	
Light A. Alarm Battery III/8 Warsaw	2/22
Engineers Det. Of Railway Armored Trains	
Res. Bat. Rembertow	2/42
Res. Eng. Bat. 14 Gora-Kalwaria	1/34
Foreign Racial Watchmen	
1 Bat. "Trawniki" men	2/335
Total	36/2054

(Translator's note; this obviously means: 36 officers, 2054 men.)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1061-PS
Contd.

Page 1. The creation of special areas to be inhabited by Jews, and the restriction of the Jews with regard to residence and trading is nothing new in the history of the East. Such measures were first taken far back in the Middle Ages; they could be observed as recently as during the last few centuries. These restrictions were imposed with the intention of protecting the aryan population against the Jews.

Indetical considerations led us as early as February, 1940 to conceive the project of creating a Jewish residential district in Warsaw. The initial intention was to establish as the Ghetto that part of the City of Warsaw which has the Vistula as its eastern frontier. The particular situation prevailing in Warsaw seemed at first to frustrate this plan. It was moreover opposed by several authorities particularly by the City Administration. They pointed in particular that disturbances in industry and trade would ensue if a Ghetto were founded in Warsaw, and that it would be impossible to provide the Jews with food if they were assembled in a closed area.

At a conference held in March 1940, it was decided to postpone the plan of creating a Ghetto for the time being, owing to the above objections. At the same time a plan was considered to declare the District of Lublin the collecting area for all Jews within the Government General, especially for the evacuated or fugitive Jews arriving from the Reich. But as early as April 1940, the Higher SS and Police Leader, Wust, Cracow, issued a declaration that there was no intention of assembling the Jews within the Lublin District. In the meantime, the Jews had increasingly taken to crossing the frontiers without permission and illegally. This noted especially at the limits of the Districts of Lowicz and Skierniewice. Conditions in the town of Lowicz became dangerous from the point of view of hygiene as well as from that of the Security Police, owing to these illegal migrations of Jews. The District President of Lowicz therefore, began to install Ghettos in his district in order to avoid these dangers.

The experiences in the district of Lowicz, after Ghettos had been installed, showed that this method is the only one suitable for dispelling the dangers which emanate repeatedly from the Jews.

The necessity of erecting a Ghetto in the City of Warsaw as well became more and more urgent in the summer of 1940, since more and more troops were being assembled in the district of Warsaw after termination of the French campaign. At that time the Department for Hygiene urged the speedy erection of a Ghetto in the interest of preserving the health of the German Forces and of the native population as well. The original plan of establishing the Ghetto in the suburb of Praga as intended in February 1940, would have taken at least 4 to 5 months, since almost 600,000 persons had to be moved. But since experience showed that greater outbreaks of epidemics might be expected in the winter months and since for this reason the District Medical Officer urged that the resettling action ought to be completed by 15 November 1940 at the latest, the plan of establishing a suburban ghetto in Praga was dropped; and instead, the area which hitherto had been used as a quarantine area for epidemics was selected for use as a Jewish residential area. In October 1940, the Governor ordered the Commissioner of the District President for the City of Warsaw to complete the resettlement

H1140-0117

H1140-0118

necessary for establishing the Ghetto within the City of Warsaw by 15 November 1940.

The Ghetto thus estaplished in Warsaw was inhabited by about 400,000 Jews. It contained 27,000 apartments with an average of 2½ rooms each. It was separated from the rest of the city by partition and other walls and by walling- up of thoroughfares, windows, doors, open spaces, etc.

It was administered by the Jewish Board of Elders, who received their instructions from the Commissioner for the Ghetto, who was immediately subordinated to the Governor. The Jews were granted self-administration in which the German supervising authorities intervened only where German interest were touched. In order to enable the Jewish Board of Elders to execute its orders, a Jewish Police force was set up, identified by special armbands and a special beret and armed with rubber truncheons. This Jewish Police force was charged with maintaining order and security within the Ghetto and was subordinated to the German and Polish Police.

II

It soon became clear, however, that not all dangers had been removed by this confining the Jews to one place. Security considerations required removing the Jews from the city of Warsaw altogether. The first large resettlement action took place in the period from 22 July to 3 October 1942. In this action 310,322 Jews were removed. In January 1943 a second resettlement action was carried out by which altogether 6,500 Jews were affected.

When the Reichsfuehrer SS visited Warsaw in January 1943 he ordered the SS and Police Leader for the District of Warsaw to transfer to Lublin the armament facteries and other enterprises of military importance which were installed within the Ghetto including their personnel and machines. The execution of this transfer order proved to be very difficult, since the managers as well as the Jews resisted in every possible way. The SS and Police Leader thereupon decided to enforce the transfer of the enterprises in a large scale action which he intended to carry out in three days. The necessary preparations had been taken by me predecessor, who also had given the order to start the large scale action. I myself arrived in Warsaw on 17 April 1943 and took over the command of the action on 19 April 1943, 0800 hours, the action itself having started the same day at 0600 hours.

Before the large-scale action began, the limits of the former Ghetto had been blocked by an external barricade in order to prevent the Jews from breaking out. This barricade was maintained from the start to the end of the action and was especially reinforced at night.

When we invaded the Ghetto for the first time, the Jews and the Polish bandits succeeded in repelling the participating units, including tanks and armored cars, by a well-prepared concentration of fire. When I ordered a second attack, about 0600 hours, I distributed the units, separated from each other by indicated lines, and charged them with combing out the whole of the Ghetto, each unit for a certain part. Although firing cimmenced again, we now succeeded in combing out the blocks according to plan. The enemy was forced to retire from the roofs and elevated bases to the basements, dug-outs and sewers. In order to predammed up below the Ghetto and filled with water, but the Jews frustrated this plan to a great extent by blowing up the ~~Jews~~ turning off valves. Late the first day we encountered rather heavy resistance, but it was quickly broken by a special raiding party. In the course of further operations we succeeded in expelling

the Jews from their prepared resistance bases, sniper holes, and the like, and in occupying during the 20 and 21 April the greater part of the so-called remainder of the Ghetto to such a degree that the resistance continued within these blocks could no longer be called considerable.

The main Jewish battle group, mixed with Polish bandits, had already retired during the first and second day to the so-called Muranowski Square. There, it was reinforced by a considerable number of Polish bandits. Its plan was to hold the Ghetto by every means in order to prevent us from invading it. The Jewish and Polish standards were hoisted at the top of a concret building as a challenge to us. These two standards, however, were captured on the second day of the action by a special raiding party. SS Untersturmfuehrer Dehmke fell in this skirmish with the bandits; he was holding in his hand a hand-grenade which was hit by the enemy and exploded, injuring him fatally. After only a few days I realized that the original plan had no prospect of success, unless the armament factories and other enterprises of military importance distributed throughout the Ghetto were dissolved. It was therefore necessary to approach these firms and to give them appropriate time for being evacuated and immediately transferred. Thus one of these firms after the other was dealt with, and we very soon deprived the Jews and bandits of their chance to take refuge time and again in these enterprises, which were under the supervision of the Armed Forces. In order to decide how much time was necessary to evacuate these enterprises thorough inspections were necessary. The conditions discovered there are indescribable. I cannot imagine a greater chaos than in the Ghetto of Warsaw. The Jews had control of everything, from the chemical substances used in manufacturing explosives to clothing and equipment for the Armed Forces. The managers knew so little of their own shops that the Jews were in a position to produce inside these shops arms of every kind, especially hand grenades, Molotov cocktails, and the like.

Moreover, the Jews had succeeded in fortifying some of these factories as centers of resistance. Such a center of resistance in an Army accommodation office had to be attacked as early as the second day of the action by an Engineer's Unit equipped with flame-throwers and by artillery. The Jews were so firmly established in this shop that it proved to be impossible to induce them to leave it voluntarily; I therefore resolved to destroy this shop the next day by fire.

The managers of these enterprises, which were generally also supervised by an officer of the Armed Forces, could in most cases make no specified statements on their stocks and the whereabouts of these stocks. The statements which they made on the number of Jews employed by them were in every case incorrect. Over and over again we discovered that these labyrinths of edifices belonging to the armament concerns as residential blocks, contained rich Jews who had succeeded in finding accomodations for themselves and their families under the name of "armament workers" and were leading marvelous lives there. Despite all our orders to the managers to make the Jews leave those enterprises, we found out in several cases that managers simply concealed the Jews by shutting them in, because they expected that the action would be finished within a few days and that they then would be able to continue working with the remaining Jews. According to the statements of arrested Jews, women also seem to have played a prominent part. The Jews are said to have endeavored to keep up good relations with officers and men of the armed forces. Carousing is said to have been frequent, during the course of which business deals are said to have been concluded between Jews and Germans.

H1140-0119

The number of Jews forcibly taken out of the buildings and arrested was relatively small during the first few days. It transpirted that the Jews had taken to hiding in the sewers and in specially erected dug-outs. Whereas we had assumed during the first days that there were only scattered dug-outs, we learned in the course of the large-scale action that the whole Ghetto was systematically equipped with cellars, dug-outs and passages. In every case these passages and dug-outs were connected with the sewer system. Thus, the Jews were able to maintain undisturbed subterranean traffic. They also used this sewer network for escaping subterraneously into the aryan part of the City of Warsaw. Continuously, we received reports of attempts of Jews to escape through the sewer holes. While pretending to build air-raid shelters they had been erecting dug-outs within the former Ghetto over since the autumn of 1942. These were intended to conceal every Jew during the new evacuation action, which they had expected for quite a time, and to enable them to resist the invaders in a concerted action. Through posters, handbills, and whisper propaganda, the communistic resistance movement actually brought it about that the Jews entered the dug-outs as soon as the new large-scale operation started. How far their precautions went can be seen from the fact that many of the dug-outs had been skilfully equipped with furnishings sufficient for entire families, washing and bathing facilities, toilets, arms and munition supplies, and food supplies sufficient for several months. There were differently equipped dug-outs for rich and for poor Jews. To discover the individual dug-outs was difficult for the units, as they had been efficiently camouflaged. In many cases, it was possible only through betrayal on the part of the Jews.

When only a few days had passed, it became apparent that the Jews no longer had any intention to resettle voluntarily, but were determined to resist evacuation with all their force and by using all the weapons at their disposal. So-called battle groups had been formed, led by Polish-Bolshevists; they were armed and paid any price asked for available arms.

During the large-scale action we succeded in catching some Jews who had already been evacuated and resettled in Dublin or Troblinka, but had broken out from there and returned to the Ghetto, equipped with arms and ammunition. Time and again Polish bandits found refuge in the Ghetto and remained there undisturbed, since we had no forces at our disposal to comb out this maze. Whereas it had been possible during the first days to catch considerable numbers of Jews, who are cowards by nature, it became more and more difficult during the second half of the action to capture the bandits and Jews. Over and over again new battle groups consisting of 20 to 30 or more Jewish fellows, 18 to 25 years of age, accompanied by a corresponding number of women kindled new resistance. These battle groups were under orders to put up armed resistance to the last and if necessary to escape arrest by committing suicide. One such battle group succeeded in mounting a truck by ascending from a sewer in the so-called Prosta, and in escaping with it (about 30 to 35 bandits). One bandit who had arrived with this truck exploded 2 hand grenades, which was the agreed signal for the bandits waiting in the sewer to climb out of it. The bandits and Jews, - there were Polish bandits among these gangs armed with carbines, small arms, and in one case a light machine gun, - mounted the truck and drove away in an unknown direction. The last member of this gang, who was on guard in the sewer and was detailed to close the lid of the sewer hole, was captured. It was he who gave the above information. The search for the truck was unfortunately without result.

During this armed resistance the women belonging to the battle groups were equipped the same as the men; some were members of the Chaluzim movement. Not infrequently, these women fired

H1140-0120

H1140-0121

pistols with both hands. It happened time and again that these women had pistols or hand grenades(Polish "pineapple" hand grenades) concealed in their bloomers up the last moment to use against the men of the Waffen SS, Police, or Wehrmacht.

The resistance put up by the Jews and bandits could be broken only by relentlessly using all our force and energy by day and night. On 23 April 1943 the Reichs Fuehrer SS issued through the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East at Cracow his order to complete the combing out of the Warsaw Ghetto with the greatest severity and relentless tenacity. I therefore decided to destroy the entire Jewish residential area by setting every block on fire, including the blocks of residential buildings near the armament works. One concern after the other was systematically evacuated and subsequently destroyed by fire. The Jews then emerged from their hiding places and dug-outs in almost every case. Not infrequently, the Jews stayed in the burning buildings until, because of the heat and the fear of being burned alive they preferred to jump down from the upper stories after having thrown mattresses and other upholstered articles into the street from the burning buildings. With their bones broken, they still tried to crawl across the street into blocks of buildings which had not yet been set on fire or were only partly in flames. Of- the Jews changed their hiding places during the night, by moving into the ruins of burnt-out buildings, taking refuge there until they were found by our patrols. Their stay in the sewers also ceased to be pleasant after the first week. Frequently from the street, we could hear loud voices coming through the sewer shafts. Then the men of the Waffen SS, the Police or the Wehrmacht Engineers courageously climbed down the shafts to bring out the Jews and not infrequently they then stumbled over Jews already dead, or were shot at. It was always necessary to use smoke candles to drive out the Jews. Thus one day we opened 183 sewer entrance holes and at a fixed time lowered smoke candles into them, with the result that the bandits fled from what they believed to be gas to the center of the former Ghetto, where they could then be pulled out of the sewer holes there. A great number of Jews, who could not be counted, were exterminated by blowing up sewers and dug-outs.

The longer the resistance lasted, the tougher the men of the Waffen SS, Police and Wehrmacht became; they fulfilled their duty indefatigably in faithful comradeship and stood together as models and examples of soldiers, Their duty hours often lasted from early morning until late at night. At night, search patrols with rags wound round their feet remained at the heels of the Jews and gave them no respite. Not infrequently they caught and killed Jews who used the night hours for supplementing their stores from abandoned dug-outs and for contacting neighboring groups or exchanging news with them.

Considering that the greater part of the men of the Waffen-SS had only been trained for three to four weeks before being assigned to this action, high credit should be given for the pluck, courage, and devotion to duty which they showed. It must be stated that the Wehrmacht Engineers,too, executed the blowing up of dug-outs, sewers, and concrete buildings with undefatigability and great devotion to duty. Officers and men of the Police, a large part ofwhom had already been at the front, again excelled by their dashing spirit.

Only through the continuous and untiring work of all involved did we suceed in catching a total of 56,065 Jews whose extermination can be proved. To this should be added the number of Jews who lost their lives in explosions or fires but whose numbers could not be ascertained.

During the large-scale operation the aryan population was informed by posters that it was strictly forbidden to enter the former Jewish Ghetto and that anybody caught within the former Ghetto without a valid pass would be shot. At the same time these posters informed the aryan population again that the death penalty would be imposed on anybody who intentionally gave refuge to a Jew, especially lodged, supported, or concealed a Jew outside the Jewish residential area.

Permission was granted to the Polish police to pay to any Polish Policeman who arrested a Jew within the aryan part of Warsaw one third of the cash in the Jew's possession. This measure has already produced results.

The Polish population for the most part approved the measures taken against the Jews. Shortly before the end of the large-scale operation, the Governor issued a special proclamation which he submitted to the undersigned for approval before publication, to the Polish population; in it he informed them of the reasons for destroying the former Jewish Ghetto by mentioning the assassinations carried out lately in the Warsaw area and the mass graves found in Catyn; at the same time they were asked to assist us in our fight against Communist agents and Jews(see enclosed poster.)

The large-scale action was terminated on 16 May 1943 with the blowing up of the Warsaw Synagogue at 2015 hours.

Now, there are no more factories in the former Ghetto. All the goods, raw materials, and machines there have been moved and stored somewhere else.. All buildings etc. have been destroyed. The only exception is the so-called Dzielna Prison of the Security Police, which was exempted from destruction.

III

Although the large-scale operation has been completed, we have to reckon with the possibility that a few Jews are still living in the ruins of the former Ghetto; therefore, this area must be firmly shut off from the aryan residential area and be guarded. Police Battalion III/23 has been charged with this duty. This Police Battalion has instructions to watch the former Ghetto, particularly to prevent anybody from entering the former Ghetto, and to shoot immediately anybody found inside the Ghetto without authority. The Commander of the Police Battalion will continue to receive further direct orders from the SS and Police Fuhrer. In this way, it should be possible to keep the small remainder of Jews there, if any, under constant pressure and to exterminate them eventually. The remaining Jews and bandits must be deprived of any chance of survival by destroying all remaining buildings and refuges and cutting off the water supply.

It is proposed to change the Dzielna Prison into a concentration camp and to use the inmates to remove, collect and hand over for re-use the millions of bricks, the scrap-iron, and other materials.

IV.

Of the total of 56,065 Jews caught, about 7,000 were exterminated within the former Ghetto in the course of the large-scale action, and 6,929 by transporting them to T.II, which means 14,000 Jews exterminated altogether. Beyond the number of 56,065 Jews an estimated number of 5 to 6,000 were killed by explosions or in fires.

The number of destroyed dug-outs amounts to 631.

H1140-0122

Booty:
7 Polish rifles, 1 Russian rifle, 1 German rifle,
59 Pistols of various calibers,
several hundred hand grenades, including Polish and home-made ones,
several hundred incendiary bottles,
home-made explosives,
infernal machines with fuses,
a large amount of explosives, ammunition for weapons of all calibers, including some machine-gun ammunition.

Regarding the booty of arms, it must be taken into consideration that the arms themselves could in most cases not be captured, as the bandits and Jews would, before being arrested, throw them into hiding places or holes which could not be ascertained or discovered. The smoking out of the dug-out by our men, also often made the search for arms impossible. As the dug-outs had to be blown up at once, a search later on was out of the question.

The captured hand grenades, ammunition, and incendiary bottles were at once re-used by us against the bandits.

Further booty:
1,240 used military tunics (part of them with medal-ribbons--
Iron Cross and East Medal)
800 pairs of used trousers,
other equipment and German steel-helmets.
108 horses, 4 of them still in the former Ghetto (hearse)

Up to 23 May 1943 we had counted:

4.4 million Zloty; furthermore about 5 to 6 million Zloty not yet counted, a great amount of foreign currency, e.g. 814,300 in paper and 89,200 in gold, moreover valuables (rings, chains, watches, etc.) in great quantities.

State of the Ghetto at the termination of the large-scale operation:

Apart from 8 buildings (Police Barracks, hospital, and accomodations for housing working-parties) the former Ghetto is completely destroyed. Only the dividing walls are left standing where no explosions were carried out. But the ruins still contain a vast amount of stones and scrap material which could be used.

Warsaw, 16 May 1943.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw.

SS Brigadefuehrer and
Majorgeneral of Police.

H1140-0123

(Daily reports)

Copy

SS Service Teletype Message

From the SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Ref No. I ab St/Gr 16 07 Warsaw, 20 April 1943
Re: Ghetto Operation Journal No. 516/43 secret.

To:
The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East
Cracow

Progress of Ghetto Operation on 19 April 1943:

Closing of Ghetto commenced 0300 hrs. At 0600 order to Waffen-SS(strength: 16/850) to comb out the remainder of the Ghetto. Hardly had the units fallen in, strong concerted fire-concentration by the Jews and bandits. The tank used in this action and the two heavy armored cars pelted with Molotov cocktails (incendiary bottles). Tank twice set on fire. Owing to this enemy counterattack, we had at first to take the units back. Losses in first attack: 12 men(6 SS-men, 6 Trawniki-men). About 800 hrs. second attack by the units, under the command of the undersigned. Although the counterattack was repeated, this time we succeeded in combing out the blocks of buildings according to plan. We caused the enemy to retire from the roofs and elevated prepared positions into the cellars or dug-outs and sewers. During this combing-out we caught only about 200 Jews. Immediately afterwards raiding parties were directed to dug-outs known to us with the order to pull out the Jews and to destroy the dug-outs. About 380 Jews captured. We found out that the Jews had taken to the sewers. Sewers were completely inundated, to make staying there impossible. About 1730 hrs. we encountered very strong resistance from one block of buildings including machine gun fire. A special raiding party invaded that block and defeated the enemy, but could not catch the resisters. The Jews and criminals resisted from base to base, and escaped at the last moment across lofts or through subterranean passages. About 2030 hrs. the esternal barricade was reinforced. All units were withdrawn from the Ghetto and dismissed to their barracks. Reinforcement of the barricade by 250 Waffen-SS men. Continuation of operation on 20 April 1943.

Units at my disposal:

SS-Panzer-Gren. Res. Batl.	6/400
SS-Cav. Res. Batl.	10/450
Police	6/165
Security Service.	2/48
Trawniki-men	1/150
Wehrmacht:	
1 10-cm-Howitzer	1/7
1 Flame-thrower	1
Engineers	2/16
Medical detachment	1/1
3 2.28-cm A.A. Guns	2/24

1 French tank of the Waffen-SS
2 heavy armored cars of the Waffen-SS

Total: 31/1282

H1140-0124

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS
Contd.

I put Major of Police Stornagel in command of today's operations subject to my further instructions if necessary.

At 0700 hrs 9 raiding parties were formed, each 1/36 strong, consisting of mixed units, to comb out and to search the remainder of the Ghetto intensively. This search is still in progress; its first objective will be completed by 1100 hrs. In the meantime it has been ascertained that part of the Ghetto which is no longer inhabited but not yet released and which contains several armament factories and the like, there are several centers of resistance, which were so strong that the tank could not go through. 2 raiding parties defeated these centers of resistance and made a passage for the tank men. In this operation we already had two wounded (Waffen-SS)

Enemy is much more cautious than yesterday, since he has of course learned of the heavy arms at our disposal.

My intention is first to comb out completely the remainder of the Ghetto and then to clean out in the same manner the so-called uninhabited Ghetto, which so far has not been released. It has been ascertained in the meantime that the latter part of the Ghetto contains at least 10 to 12 dug-outs, some of which are even in armament factories. The whole operation is made more difficult because there are still factories in the Ghetto which must be protected against bombardment and fire, because they contain machines and tools.

A further report will follow tonight.

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw.

/s/ Stroop

SS-Brigadefuehrer and Majorgeneral
of Police.

certified copy:

SS-Sturmmannfuehrer.

- -

Teletype message

Copy:

From the SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw
Warsaw, 20 April 1943.

Ref. no. I ab St/Gr 16 07-Journal No. 517/43 secret
Re: Ghetto Operation
To the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger - or deputy.

Cracow

Supplementing my teletype message of 20 April 1943--Ref. St/Gr 16 07, re Ghetto operation-- I beg to report as follows:

The resistance centers ascertained within the uninhabited but not yet released part of the Ghetto were crushed by a battle group of the Wehrmacht--Engineers and flame-throwers. The

H1140-0126

Wehrmacht had one wounded in this operation, shot through the lungs. Nine raiding parties broke through as far as the Northern limit of the Ghetto. 9 dug-outs were found, their inmates crushed when they resisted, and the dug-outs blown up. What losses the enemy suffered cannot be ascertained accurately. Altogether the 9 raiding parties caught 505 Jews today; those among them who are able-bodied were kept ready for transport to Poniatowo. At about 1500 hrs I managed to arrange that the block of buildings occupied by the Army Accommodation Office said to be occupied by 4,000 Jews is to be evacuated at once. The German manager was asked to call upon the Jewish workers to leave the block voluntarily. Only 28 Jews obeyed this order. Thereupon I resolved either to evacuate the block by force or to blow it up. The A.A. Artillery--3 2-cm. guns used for this operation had two men killed. The 10-cm howitzer, which also was used, expelled the gangs from their strong fortifications and also inflicted losses on them, as far as we were able to ascertain. This action had to be broken off owing to the fall of darkness. On 21 April 1943 we shall attack this resistance center again, as far as possible it will remain blocked off during the night.

In today's action we caught, apart from the Jews reported above, considerable stores of incendiary bottles, hand grenades, ammunition, military tunics, and equipment.

Losses: 2 dead (Wehrmacht)
7 wounded (6 Waffen SS, 1 Trawniki-man)

In one case the bandits had laid pressure mines. I have succeeded in causing the firms W.C. Toebbens, Schultz and Co., and Hoffman to be ready for evacuation with their entire personnel on 21 April 1943 at 0600 hrs. In this way, I hope to get the way free at last for cleaning out the Ghetto. The Trustee Toebbens has pledged himself to induce the Jews, numbering about 4 to 5,000, to follow him voluntarily to the assembling point for being resettled. In case this has as little success as was attained in the case of the Army Accommodation Office, I am going to clean out this part of the Ghetto as well by force. I beg to acknowledge receipt of the order which the Obergruppenführer communicated to me by telephone today, and of the powers granted to me.

Next report on 21 A;ril 1943 at noon.

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw.

signed: Stroop

SS-Brigadefuehrer and
Major general of Police.

Certified copy:

SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw
Warsaw, 21 April 1943.

Ref. Nr. Iab St/Gr 16 07 -Journal Nr. 527/43

Re: Ghetto Operation.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS
Contd.

To the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger - or deputy

Cracow

Progress of Ghetto Operation on on 21 April 1943.

Supplementing the report which I made today about 1400 hrs by telephone, I beg to report:

Forces at my disposal as of 20 April 1943.

Start of Operation: 0700 hrs - the whole of the Ghetto has continued to be cordoned off since the start of the operations on 19 April 1943.

Inasmuch as the special operation concerning the block of buildings occupied by the Army Accommodation Office had to be interrupted yesterday because of darkness, one battle group reinforced by Engineers and heavy artillery was again sent into the block of buildings, which was found to contain an enormous quantity of dug-outs and subterranean passages firing from time to time. I resolved therefore to blow up those passages which we had discovered and subsequently to set the entire block on fire. Not until the building was well aflame did screaming Jews make their appearance, and they were evacuated at once. We had no losses in this operation. Precautionary measures were taken in order to ensure that the conflagration remained localized.

The main body of our forces was detailed to cleanse the so-called uninhabited, but not yet released, part of the Ghetto by proceeding from South to North. Before we started this action, we caught 5,200 Jews who had been employed in enterprises under the supervision of the Commissioner for Armament (Rüstungskommissar) and transported them under armed guard to the Railway Station which had been chosen for use in the resettlement. I formed 3 search-parties to which were attached special raiding parties who had the duty to attack or blow up the dug-outs which were known to us. This operation had to be interrupted when darkness set in, after one half of the area mentioned had been combed out.

Continued on 22 April 1943, 0700 hrs.

Apart from the Jews who were to be evacuated, 150 Jews or bandits were killed in battle and about 80 bandits were killed when their dug-outs were blown up. The enemy today used the same arms as on the previous day, particularly home-made explosives. Samples have been kept by the SS and Police Fuehrer. For the first time we observed the participation of members of the Jewish Women's Battle Association(Chaluzim Movement). We captured rifles, pistols, hand grenades, explosives, horses, and parts of SS uniforms.

Own lossess: 2 policemen, 2 SS-men, 1 Trawniki-man.

(light wounds)

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw.

signed: Stroop

SS-Brigadefuehrer and
Major-general of Police.

Certified copy
SS-Sturmbannführer.

H1140-0127

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS
Contd.

Copy

Teletype message.

From the SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw
Warsaw, 22 April 1943.

Ref. No. I ab St/Gr 16 07 -Journal Nr. 530/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto Operation.- supplement to Par. 1 of letter of 21 April 1943.
To: The higher SS and Police Fuehrer of Police

Krueger - or deputy

Cracow

Our setting the block on fire achieved the result in the course of the night that those Jews whom we had not been able to find despite all our search operations left their hide-outs under the roofs, in the cellars, and elsewhere, and appeared at the outside of the buildings, trying to escape the flames. Masses of them - entire families - were already aflame and jumped from the windows or endeavored to let themselves down by means of sheets tied together or the like. Steps had been taken so that these Jews as well as the remaining ones were liquidated at once. During the whole night there were shots from buildings which were supposed to be evacuated. We had no losses in our cordoning forces. 5,300 Jews were caught for the evacuation and removed.

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw.

signed: Stroop

SS- Brigadefuehrer
and Majorgeneral of Police

Certified copy;
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype message.

From the SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw
Warsaw, 22 April 1943.

Ref. Nr. I ab St/Gr 16 07 - Journal Nr. 531/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto Operation

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of the Ghetto Operation on 22 April 1943 up to 1200 hrs

One raiding party was dispatched to invade once more the block of buildings which for the greater part had burned out or was still aflame, in order to catch those Jews who were still inside. When shooting again started from one block against the men of the Waffen-SS, this block also was set on fire, with the result that a considerable number of bandits were scared from their hide-outs and shot while trying to escape. Apart from those, we caught about 180 Jews in the yards of the

H1140-0128

buildings. The main body of our units continued the cleansing action from the line where we terminated this action yesterday. This operation is still in progress. As on the preceding days local resistance was broken and the dug-outs we discovered were blown up. Unfortunately there is no way of preventing part of the Jews and bandits from taking refuge in the sewers below the Ghetto, where we can hardly catch them since they have stopped the flooding. The City Administration is not in a position to frustrate this nuisance. Neither did the use of smoke candles or the introduction of Creosote into the water have the desired result. Cooperation with the Wehrmacht splendid.

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw

signed: Stroop

SS Brigadefuehrer and
Major-general of Police

H1140-0129

Certified copy
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype message.

From the SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw
Warsaw, 22 April 1943.

Ref. Nr. ab St/Gr- 16 o7-Journal Nr. 532/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto Operation.

The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger - or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of operation of 22 April 1943. Report on action up to 1200 hrs has already been submitted by my message of today.

Continuing, I beg to report:

When the special raiding party searched the remainder of the blocks as already reported, they met with resistance at some places; they had the following success: 1,100 Jews caught for evacuation, 203 bandits and Jews killed, 15 dug-outs blown up. They captured 80 incendiary bottles and other booty. Units at my disposal: as reported by teletype message on 20 April 1943. Journal No. 516/43 secret.

Our losses: SS-Untersturmfuehrer Lehmke(dead); enemy hit a hand grenade which he carried. (SS-Cav.Res. Batl.)

1 Sergeant of Police(shot through the lungs)

When the Engineers blew up the dug-outs, a considerable number of Jews and bandits were buried under the ruins. In a number of cases it was found necessary to start fires in order to smoke the gangs out.

I must add that since yesterday some of the units have been shot at time and again from outside the Ghetto, that is, from the Aryan part of Warsaw. Raiding parties at once entered

the area in question and in one case succeeded in capturing 35 Polish bandits, Communists, who were liquidated at once. Today it happened repeatedly when we found it necessary to execute some bandits, that they collapsed shouting "Long live Poland", "Long live Moscow".

The operation will be continued on 23 April 1943, 0700 hrs.

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw

signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Maj. Gen. of Police.

Certified Copy
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

H1140-0130

Copy Teletype message.

From the SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, 23 April 1943.

Ref. No. : I ab St/Gr-16 07-Journal No. 538/43 secret
Re: Ghetto Operation

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger - or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of Ghetto Operation on 23 April 1943.
Start: 0700 hours.

The whole of the former Ghetto had been divided for the purposes of today's combing-out operations into 24 districts. One reinforced searching party was detailed to each district with special orders. These assignments had to be carried out by 1600 hours.

Result of this action: 600 Jews and bandits ferreted out and captured, about 200 Jews and bandits killed, 48 dug-outs, some of them of a quite elaborate character, blown up. We captured apart from valuables and money - some gas masks.

The units had been informed that we intended to terminate the operation today. In the morning the Jews had already become aware of this instruction. This is why a renewed search by the searching parties was undertaken after an interval of 1 to 1½ hours. The result was, as always, that again Jews and bandits were discovered to be in various blocks. From one block shots were even fired against the cordoning units. An attack by a special battle group was ordered and in order to smoke the bandits out, every building was now set on fire. The Jews and bandits held out, every building was now set on fire. The Jews and bandits held their fire up to the last moment and then concerted their fire against the units. They even used carbines. A number of bandits who were shooting from balconies were hit by our men and crashed down.

Furthermore, today we discovered a place said to have been the headquarters of the "P AR"; we found it unoccupied and destroyed it. It was on this 5th day of operations that obviously we found the worst of the terrorists and activists, who so far had always found ways and means to dodge every

H1140-0131

searching or evacuation action.

A racial German reported that again some Jews had escaped through the sewers into the aryan part of the city. He learned from a traitor that there were some Jews in a certain house. A special motorized raiding party invaded the building and caught 3 Jews, 2 of them females. During this operation their motor-car was pelted with one incendiary bottle and one explosive; 2 policemen were wounded.

The whole operation is rendered more difficult by the cunning way in which the Jews and bandits act; for instance, we discover that the hearses which were used to collect the corpses lying around at the same time bring living Jews to the Jewish cemetery, and thus they are enabled to escape, from the Ghetto. Now this way of escape also is barred by continuous control of the hearses.

At the termination of today's operation about 2200 hours, we discovered that again about 30 bandits had passed into a so-called armaments factory, where they had found refuge. Since the forces are storing goods of great value in this enterprise, this factory was requested to evacuate the building by noon on 24 April: this will enable us to cleanse that labyrinth of a building tomorrow.

Today 3,500 Jews were caught who are to be evacuated from the factories. A total of 19,450 Jews have been caught for resettlement or already evacuated up to today. Of these about 2,500 Jews are still to be loaded. The next train will start on 24 April 1943.

Strength as of 22 April 1943, without 150 Trawniki men; these have already been put at the disposal of the Eastern Command as reinforcement for another assignment.

Our losses: 2 police corporals("SS") wounded,
1 Trawniki man wounded.

The operation will be continued on 24 April 1943, 1000 hours. This hour was chosen so that Jews who may still be in the Ghetto will believe that the operation was actually terminated today.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified Copy:

SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype message.

From The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, 24 April 1943.

Ref. Nr.: I ab St/Wdt-16 07 Journal No. 545/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto operation.

The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of the Police
Krueger or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of operation on 24 April 1943, start 1000 hours.

Contrary to the preceding days, the 24 searching parties which had again been formed did not start at one end of the Ghetto, but proceeded from all sides at the same time. Apparently the Jews still in the Ghetto were deceived by the fact that the operation did not start until 1000 hours into believing that the action really had been terminated yesterday. The search action, therefore, had especially satisfactory results today. This success is furthermore due to the fact that the non-commissioned officers and men have meanwhile become accustomed to the cunning fighting, methods and tricks used by the Jews and bandits and that they have acquired great skill in tracing down the dug-outs which are found in such great number. The raiding parties having returned, we set about to clean a certain block of buildings, situated in the north-eastern part of the former Ghetto. In this labyrinth of buildings there was a so-called armaments firm which reportedly had goods worth millions for manufacture and storage. I had notified the Wehrmacht of my intentions on 23 April 1943 about 2100 hours, and had requested them to remove their goods by 1200 hours. Since the Wehrmacht did not start this evacuation until 1000 hours I felt obliged to extend the term until 1800 hours. At 1315 hours a search party entered the premises, the building having been cordoned off, and found that a great number of Jews were within the building. Since some of these Jews resisted, I ordered the building to be set on fire. Not until all the buildings along the street and the back premises on either side were well aflame did the Jews, some of them on fire, emerge from these blocks, some of them endeavored to save their life by jumping into the street from windows and balconies, after having thrown down beds, blankets, and the like. Over and over again we observed that Jews and bandits, despite the danger of being burned alive, preferred to return into the flames rather than risk being caught by us. Over and over again the Jews kept up their firing almost to the end of the action: thus the engineers had to be protected by a machine gun when toward nightfall they had to enter forcibly a concrete building which had been very strongly fortified. Termination of today's operation; on 25 April 1943 at 0145 hours. 1660 Jews were caught for evacuation, 1814 pulled out of dug-outs, about 330 shot. Innumerable Jews were destroyed by the flames or perished when the dug-outs were blown up. 26 dug-outs were blown up and an amount of paper money, especially dollars was captured; this money has not yet been counted.

Our forces; as on the preceding day, minus 50 men of the Waffen SS.

Our losses: 2 SS men and one Trawniki man wounded.

Altogether there have now been caught in this action 25,500 Jews who lived in the former Ghetto. Since there are only vague estimates available of the actual number of inhabitants I assume that now only very small numbers of Jews and bandits still remain within the Ghetto.

Operation will be continued on 25 April 1943, 1300 hours.

I beg to acknowledge receipt of teletype messages nos. 1222 and 1223 of 24 April 1943. As far as can be predicted, the present large-scale operation will last until Easter Monday inclusive.

H1140-0132

Today large posters were affixed to the walls surrounding the Ghetto, announcing that everybody who enters the former Ghetto without being able to prove his identity will be shot.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw.

Signed; Stroop

SS Brigadefuehrer and Major
General of Police.

Certified Copy:

SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 25 April 1943.

Ref. No. I ab/St/Wdt-16 07 - Journal No. 549/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger-- or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of operation on 25 April 1943, start 1300 hours.

For today 7 search parties were formed, strength 1/70 each, each allotted to a certain block of buildings.

Their order was: "Every building is to be combed out once more; dug-outs have to be discovered and blown up, and the Jews have to be caught. If any resistance is encountered or if dug-outs cannot be reached, the buildings are to be burnt down". Apart from the operations undertaken by these 7 search parties, a special operation was undertaken against a center of bandits, situated outside the wall surrounding the former Ghetto and inhabited exclusively by Poles.

Today's operations of the search parties ended almost everywhere in the starting of enormous conflagrations. In this manner the Jews were forced to leave their hide-outs and refuges. A total of 1,960 Jews were caught alive. The Jews informed us that among them there are certain parachutists who were dropped here and bandits who had been equipped with arms from some unknown source. 274 Jews were killed. As in the preceding days, uncounted Jews were buried in blown up dug-outs and, as can be observed time and again, burned with this bag of Jews today. We have, in my opinion, caught a very considerable part of the bandits and lowest elements of the Ghetto. Intervening darkness prevented immediate liquidation. I am going to try to obtain a train for T II tomorrow. Otherwise liquidation will be carried out tomorrow. Today also, some armed resistance was encountered; in a dug-out three pistols and some explosives were captured. Furthermore, considerable amounts of paper money, foreign currency, gold coins, and jewelry were seized today.

H1140-0133

The Jews still have considerable property. While last night a glare of fire could be seen above the former Ghetto, today one can observe a giant sea of flames. Since we continue to discover great numbers of Jews whenever we search and comb out, the operation will be continued on 26 April 1943. Start: 1000 hours.

Including today, a total of 27,464 Jews of the former Warsaw Ghetto, have been captured.

H1140-0134

Our forces; as on the previous day.
Our losses; 3 members of the Waffen-SS and one member of the security police wounded.

Total losses up to date:

Waffen SS	27	wounded
Police	9	"
Security Police	4	"
Wehrmacht	1	"
Trawniki men	9	"
	50	"

and 5 dead;

Waffen SS	2	dead
Wehrmacht	2	"
Trawniki men	1	"
	5	"

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw,

signed; Stroop

SS Brigadefuehrer and Majorganeral of Police.

Certified copy
SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, 26 April 1943.

Ref. No. I. ab-St/Adt-16 07 -Journal Nr. 550/43 secret
Re: Ghetto operation - supplementary report

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger - or deputy.

Cracow

1.) The operation on 25 April 1943, was terminated at 2200 hrs.

2.)General effects of the execution of this operation.

The Poles resident in Warsaw are much impressed by the toughness of our operations in the foremr Ghetto. As can be seenfrom the daily reports, the general situation has greatly calmed down since the beginning of that operation within the city area of Warsaw. From this fact one may conclude that the bandits and

saboteurs resided in the former Ghetto, and that now all of them have been destroyed.

In this connection the fact may be of some interest, that an illegal ammunition store was seen to explode when we burned down a certain building in the dwelling area on which we were working at the time.

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw
signed: Stroop

SS Brigadefuehrer
and Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified Copy
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype Message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, 26 April 1943.

Ref. Nr. I ab-St/Wst-16 07 Journal Nr. 551/43 secret.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger,--or deputy.

Cracow

Start of operation: 1000 hrs.

The whole of the former Ghetto was once more combed through today by the same search parties, each of them allotted to the same district as before. In this way I tried to bring about that the leaders of these parties work in thoroughfares, blocks of buildings, and courtyards which they know already and that thus they are able to penetrate deeper and deeper into the maze of dug-outs and subterranean passages. Almost every search party reported resistance, which however they broke either by returning fire or by blowing up the dug-outs. It becomes clearer and clearer that it is now the turn of the toughest and strongest among the Jews and bandits. Several times dug-outs have been forcibly broken open, the inmates of which had not come to the surface during the whole of this operation. In a number of cases the inmates of the dug-outs were hardly in a condition, when the dug-out had been blown up, to crawl to the surface. The captured Jews report that many of the inmates of the dug-outs became insane from the heat, the smoke, and the explosions. Several Jews were arrested who had kept close liaison with the group of Polish terrorists and collaborated with it. Outside the former Ghetto we arrested 29 Jews. During today's operation several blocks of buildings were burned down. This is the only and final method which forces this trash and sub-humanity to the surface. We again captured arms, incendiary bottles, explosive charges and considerable amounts of cash and foreign currency. Today I also arranged that several so-called armament and defense enterprises will evacuate their stores from the buildings at once, so that

H1140-0135

these buildings in which the Jews now have taken refuge, under the protection of the army of the German Wehrmacht and police, can be combed out. In one case we again discovered, as previously, that in a building which had been said to contain a giant enterprise there existed in fact almost no stores or goods. One factory was closed without further ado, and the Jews were evacuated.

Result of today's operation:

30 Jews evacuated, 1,330 Jews pulled out of dug-outs and immediately destroyed, 362 Jews killed in battle. Caught today altogether: 1,722 Jews. This brings the total of Jews caught to 29,186. Moreover, it is very probable that numerous Jews have perished in the 13 dug-outs blown up today and in the conflagrations.
At the time of writing not one of the Jews caught still remains within Warsaw. The scheduled transport to T II had no success(Note of Translator: This probably that no Jews were available for regular transport to the extermination camp.

Strength: as on preceding day.

Our losses: none

End of today's operation at 2145 hrs; will be continued on 27 April 1943 at 0900 hrs.

The SS and Police -Fuehrer in
the District of Warsaw.

signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Major-general of Police;

Certified copy:
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

Copy

Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 27 April 1943.

Ref. No. I ab-St/Gr 16 07 Journal Nr. 555/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto Operation.

To the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police

Krueger--or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of operation on 27 April 1943. Start: 0900 hrs.

For today's operation I formed 24 raiding parties with the same task as on several days of last week; they had to search the former Ghetto in smaller groups. These search parties pulled 780 Jews out of dug-outs and shot 115 Jews who resisted. This operation was terminated about 1500 hrs.; some of the parties had to continue to operate because they had found more dug-outs.

H1140-0136

H1140-0137

At 1600 hrs a special battle group, 320 officers and men strong, started cleansing a large block of buildings situated on both sides of the so-called Niska Street in the North-Eastern part of the former Ghetto. After the search the entire block was set on fire, after having been completely cordoned off. In this action a considerable number of Jews were caught. As before, they remained in the dug-outs, which were either below the ground or in the lofts of the buildings until the end. They fired their arms to the last moment and then jumped down into the street, sometimes from as far up as the fourth floor, having previously thrown down beds, mattresses, etc., but not until the flames made any other escape impossible. A total of 2,560 Jews were caught today within the former Ghetto, of whom 547 were shot. Moreover, Jews in a not ascertainable number perished when dug-outs were blown up, or in the flames. The sum total of Jews, formerly residing in the Ghetto caught in this action, now amounts to 31,746.
We learned from an anonymous letter that there were a considerable number of Jews in a block of buildings adjoining the North-Eastern part of the Ghetto, but outside of it. A Special raiding party under the command of 1st Lt. of Police Diehl was dispatched to attack those buildings. The raiding party discovered a gang of about 120 men, strongly armed with pistols, rifles, hand grenades, and light machine guns, who resisted. They succeeded in destroying 24 bandits in battle and arresting 52 bandits. The remainder could not be caught or destroyed, since darkness intervened. The buildings, however, were surrounded at once, so that an escape will hardly be possible. This cleansing action will be continued tomorrow. Moreover we arrested 17 Poles, among whom 2 Polish Policemen, who should have been aware, among other things, of the existence of this gang. In this operation we captured 3 rifles, 12 pistols, party of heavier caliber, 100 Polish "pineapple" hand grenades, 27 German steel helmets, quite a number of German uniforms, tunics and coats which were even furnished with the ribbons of the East-medal, some reserve magazines for machine guns, 300 rounds of ammunition, etc. The leader of the raiding party had a difficult task because the bandits were disguised in German uniform. But despite this fact, he did his duty with great efficiency. Among the bandits who were caught or killed, there were some Polish terrorists who were identified with certainty. Today we succeeded furthermore in discovering and liquidating one of the founders and leaders of the Jewish-Polish resistance movement. The external appearance of the Jews whom we are catching now shows that it is now the turn of those Jews who were the leaders of the entire resistance movement. They jumped from the burning windows and balconies, abusing Germany and the Fuehrer and cursing the German soldiers.
SS-men who descended into the sewers discovered that a great number of corpses of perished Jews are being washed away by the water.

Our strength:	From 0700 to 1900 hrs.	288 German Police)	
		200 Trawnikimen)	
		140 Polish Police)	Cordoning
	From 1900 to 0700 hrs.	288 German Police)	Forces.
		250 Waffen-SS	
		140 Polish Police)	

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS
Contd.

Strength in the operation:

3/115 German Police
4/400 Waffen-SS
1/6 Engineering Serv.
2/30 security police
2/21 Engineers.

Our losses: 3 wounded:

2 Waffen-SS
1 Trawniki-man

Termination of operation: 2300 hrs.

Will be continued on 28 April 1943 at 1000hrs.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw. signed: Stroop

SS Brigadefuehrer and
Maj. Gen. of Police.

Certified Copy:
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype message.

From : The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 28 April 1943.

Ref. Nr. I ab-St/Gr- 16 07 Journal Nr. 562/43 secr.
Re: Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police.
Krueger - or deputy.

Cracow.

Progress of operation on 28 April 1943. Start 1000 hrs.

Today, 10 raiding parties were formed for combing out the whole of the Ghetto. These raiding parties again discovered proceeding step by step, a number of dug-outs, which were found to have been prepared as far ago as the middle of last year for use in the resistance of the Jews. A total of 335 Jews were forcibly pulled out of these dug-outs. Apart from these operations, we continued to cleanse the resistance center used by the Jewish military organization, situated at the borders of the Ghetto. We succeeded in shooting 10 more bandits, and in arresting 9, beyond those caught yesterday, and in capturing more arms, ammunition, and military equipment. In the afternoon a battle group again was directed against a block of buildings which had already been combed out; the block was set on fire during this operation. As on previous days, masses of Jews emerged, forced out by the flames and the enormous clouds of smoke. At another point an Engineer Officer, attached by the Wehrmacht to the units with great trouble opened a dug-out situated about 3 meters below ground. From this dug-out, which had been ready since October of last year and was equipped with running water, toilet, and electric light, we pulled out 274 of the richest

H1140-0138

and most influential Jews. Today again we encountered very strong resistance in many places and broke it. It becomes clearer every day that we are now encountering the real terrorists and activists, because of the duration of the operation.

Result of today: 1,655 Jews caught for evacuation, of whom 110 were killed in battle.
Many more Jews were killed by the flames; moreover, Jews in an unascertainable number were destroyed by the dug-outs being blown up. By the results of today the number of Jews caught or destroyed rises to 33,401 altogether. This number does not include the Jews who were killed by fire or destroyed in the dug-outs.
Our strength: as on the previous day.
Our losses: 3 wounded(1 Police, 2 Waffen-SS)
Termination of operation: 2200 hrs. Will be continued on 29 April 1943. 1000 hrs.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.
Signed: Stroop

SS-Brigadefuehrer and Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified copy
SS Sturmbannführer.

H1140-0139

- -

Copy

Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, 29 April 1943.

Ref. Nr. I ab-St/Gr 16 07 Journal Nr. 566/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto Operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger - or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation of 29 April 1943. Start 1000 hrs: As on the previous day I formed search parties, who had the special task of searching those blocks of buildings which had been recently separated. A larger raiding party was detailed to clean a certain block of buildings(formerly the Hallmann concern) and to burn this block down. 36 more dug-outs used for habitation were discovered altogether, and from them and other hideouts and from the burning buildings 2,359 Jews were caught, of whom 106 were killed in battle.
Captured are 2 rifles, 10 pistols, 10 kilograms of explosives, and ammunition of various types.
When a large dug-out was blown up, the entire building collapsed and everyone of the bandits perished. In the ensuing conflagration loud detonations and darting flames showed that the building must have contained large stores of ammunition and explosives. Some sewer entrances were blown up. Two exits discovered outside the Ghetto were also made unusable by blowing them up or walling them up.
The depositions of some of the inmates of the dug-outs are to the effect that these Jews have been unable to leave the dug-outs

for the last 10 days and that their food, etc. is now beginning to grow short because the large scale operation has lasted so long. Furthermore, the Jews testify that bandits appeared at night who were Jews or sometimes Poles, wearing black masks, who walled the dug-outs up from the outside and admonished them not to give any signs of life, so that they could continue to live in the Ghetto when the action was finished. Some of the armaments factories are being evacuated very slowly. In several cases one gains the impression that this is done intentionally. Thus I discovered with regard to one firm, Schulz and Co., which I had visited on Easter Monday and then instructed to start evacuation at once and to have it completed within 3 days, that up till today, Thursday, nothing had been done.

H1140-0140

Our strength: as on the previous day.
Our losses: none.
Termination of operation at 2100 hrs. Will be continued on 30 April 1943, 0900 hrs.
Total caught or destroyed: 35,760

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified Copy
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 30 April 1943.

Ref No. I ob-St/Gr-16 07-Journal No. 579/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto operation.

To: The higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger -- or deputy,

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 30 April 1943, start 0900 hrs.

Combing out by search parties was continued. Although some giant blocks of buildings now are completely burned out, the Jews continue to stay in the dug-outs 2 to 3 meters below ground. In many cases we are not able to discover those dug-outs unless some Jew, whom we have already caught, gives us a hint as to their whereabouts. Repeatedly, during the last few days, Jews have testified that some armed Jews emerge at night from some hide-outs or dug-outs and threaten the other Jews with shooting if they give any signs of life. We were able to ascertain beyond all doubt that several dug-outs had been closed from the outside by these bandits, who tried in this manner to prove that they meant business. Altogether, 30 dug-outs were discovered, evacuated, and blown up today. Again we caught a great number of bandits and subhumans. Apart from the bombing-out operations effected by small parties, two larger battle groups were occupied with bombing out and destroying by fire several interconnected blocks of buildings.

A total of 1599 Jews were caught today, of whom 179 were killed in battle. The sum total of Jews caught up to date thereby rises to 37,359. 3,855 Jews were loaded today. The number of Jews in possession of arms was much higher than before among the Jews caught during the last few days. Today, we again captured arms and particularly parts of German uniforms from them. The operation against Fort Traugutta did not have any positive results. Insofar as we were able to discover subterranean exits, we either occupied them or blew them up. In attacking one of the blocks we had to use a gun today.

Our strength:
Used in the operation:

Police	5/133
Security Police	3/36
Waffen SS	6/432
Engineer	2/40
Staff.	3/7

Cordoning forces:

Waffen SS	3/318
German Police	2/89
Trawniki men	200

moreover some Polish Police.

Our losses: 1 wounded (Police)

Termination of Today's large scale action: 2100 hours.

Will be continued on 1 May 1943, 0900 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw

signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and Majorgeneral
of Police.

Certified Copy:
SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, May 1, 1943.

Ref: Nr. I ab/St/Gr - 16 07 Journal No. 583/43 secret.
Re: Large scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger - or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large scale operation on 1 May 1943, start 0900 hrs.

10 searching parties were detailed, moreover a larger battle group was detailed to comb out a certain block of buildings,

H1140-0141

with the added instruction to burn that block down. Within this block of buildings there existed a so-called armament factory which had not yet been entirely evacuated, although it had had enough time to do so. It was not exempted from the operation. Today's operation a total of 1,026 Jews were caught, of whom 245 were killed, either in battle or while resisting. Moreover, a considerable number of bandits and ringleaders were also caught. In one case a Jew who had already been made ready for transport fired three shots against a 1st Lieutenant of Police, but missed his mark. All the Jews caught today were forcibly pulled out of dug-outs. Not a single one gave himself up voluntarily, after his dug-out had been opened. A considerable part of the Jews caught were pulled out of the sewers. We continued systematically blowing up or blocking up the sewer entrances. In one case the Engineers laid a strong concentrated charge and had to proceed to an adjoining entrance where they had something to do. In the meantime a Jew entered from the sewer, removed the fuse from the concentrated charge, and appropriated the charge. In the further course of this operation we suceeded in catching this Jew, still in possession of the concentrated charge.

In order to ascertain the movements of the Jews during the night, today I used for the first time 5 scouting parties, each 1/9 strong, at irregular intervals during the night. In general, it has to be stated that our men need estraordinary diligence and energy to discover the Jews who are still in so-called dug-outs, caves, and in the sewerage system. It can be expected that the remainder of the Jews who formerly inhabited the Ghetto will now be caught. The sum total of Jews caught so far has risen to 38,385. Not included in this figure are those who died in the flames or in the dug-outs. One patrol discovered an unascertainable number of corpes floating in a main sewer under the Ghetto. Outside of the Ghetto, in the immediate vicinity of Warsaw, the gendarmerie has shot a total of 150 Jews who could be proved to have escaped from Warsaw.

Again we captured pistols and explosives.

H1140-0142

Our strength: Used in operation:

Police(German)	4/102
Waffen SS	7/350
Engineers(Wehrmacht)	2/38
Engineering Emergency Service.	1/6
Security Police	2/1

Cordoning units:

Waffen SS	300
German Police	1/ 71
Trawniki	250

Our losses: 1 Policeman - wounded yesterday, died from wounds.

Termination of today's large-scale action: 2200 hours.

Will be continued on 2 May 1943, 1000 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw.
Signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified Copy
SS- Sturmbannfuehrer.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS
Contd.

H1140-0143

Copy

Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, 2 May 1943.

Ref.No. I ab St/Gr-16 07 Journal No. 584/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger--or deputy

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 2 May 1943, start 1000 hrs: 9 raiding parties combed out the whole area of the former Ghetto; moreover a larger detachment was detailed to clean out or destroy one block of buildings grouped around the two armament enterprises Transavia and Lischniewski. To find more dug-outs, the raiding parties took along with them some Jews caught on the previous day to act as guides. In these operations the raiding parties pulled out 944 Jews from dug-outs; 235 more Jews were shot on this occasion. When the block of buildings mentioned above was destroyed, 120 Jews were caught and numerous Jews were destroyed when they jumped from the attics to the inner courtyards, trying to escape the flames. Many more Jews perished in the flames or were destroyed when the dug-outs and sewer entrances were blown up. The Jews were removed from two armaments concerns and the managers were requested to evacuate within a short time.

Altogether we caught today: 1,852 Jews.
The sum total of Jews caught thereby rises to 40,237 Jews.
27 dug-outs were discovered, forcibly opened and destroyed, arms and ammunition captured. When the external barricade was shot at and when some Jews who broke out from a sewer entrance outside the Ghetto made an attack, we suffered 7 losses, 4 Policemen and 3 Polish Policemen. The scouting parties used during the night encountered armed resistance from some Jews who under the protection of darkness ventured to emerge from their holes and dug-outs. We did not suffer losses thereby. On the other hand, a considerable number of Jews were killed or wounded in this operation.

Our Strength:

Used in operation:	German Police	3/98
	Engineering Em Service	1/6
	Security Police	3/12
	Engineers(Wehrmacht)	2/37
	SS-Gren	11/409
	SS-Cav.	3/7
Cordoning forces	German Police	2/9
	SS-Gren.	1/300
	Trawniki	200

Our losses: 4 Policemen wounded
3 Polish policemen wounded.

Present at today's large-scale operation was the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East, SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police Krueger.
Termination of operation: 2030 hours. Will be continued on 3 May 1943, 0900 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw
Signed: Stroop
SS-Brigadefuehrer and Majorgeneral
of Police.

Certified copy
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS
Contd.

Copy Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 3 May 1943.

Ref. Nr. Tgb-St/Gr- 16 07-Journal Nr. 597/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East.
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger-- or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 3 May 1943, start 0900 hrs. In the combing-out operation of the former Jewish Ghetto today 19 more dug-outs were discovered and the result was as follows:

Pulled out of dug-outs.	1,392 Jews.
shot	95
Evacuated from former armament factories.	177

The sum total of Jews caught thereby rises to 41,806 Jews In most cases the Jews offered armed resistance before they left the dug-outs. We had two casualties(wounded). Some of the Jews and bandits fired pistols from both hands. Since we discovered several times today, that Jewesses had pistols concealed in their bloomers, every Jew and bandit will be ordered, from today on, to strip completely for the search. We captured among other things, one German rifle, model 98 two o8 pistols and other calibers, also home-made hand grenades. The Jews cannot be induced to leave their dug-outs until several smoke candles have been burned. According to depositions made yesterday and today, the Jews were asked during the second half of 1942 to erect air raid shelters. At that time under the camouflage of erecting air-raid shelters, they began to build the dug-outs which they are now inhabiting, in order to use them for an anti-Jewish operation. Some of the scouting parties used in the Ghetto were shot at last night. One casualty(wounded). Theses scouting parties reported that groups of armed bandits marched through the Ghetto.

Strength: as on the previous day.
Losses: 3 SS-men wounded.
Termination of today's operation: 2100 hrs.
Will be continued on 4 May 1943. 0900 hrs.

3,019 Jews were loaded.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw.

Signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified Copy:
SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

H1140-0144

Copy

Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 4 May 1943.

Ref. No. I ab-St/Gr 16 07 Journal No. 603/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger--or deputy

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 4 May 1943, start 0900 hrs.

For mopping up the dug-outs a raiding party was sued, 1/60 strong and reinforced by an Engineers' detachment provided by the Wehrmacht. This raiding party pulled 550 Jews out of dug-outs and killed in battle 188 Jews. Discovering the dug-outs becomes more and more difficult. Often they can only be discovered by betrayal through other Jews. If the Jews are requested to leave their dug-out voluntarily, they hardly ever obey; they can only be forced to do so by the use of smoke-candles.

The main forces were detailed about 1100 hours to comb out, mop up, and destroy two large blocks of buildings, containing the former firms Toebbens, Schulz and Co., and others. After these blocks had been completely cordoned off, we requested the Jews who were still within the buildings to come forward voluntarily. By this measure, we caught 456 Jews for evacuation. Not until the blocks of buildings were well aflame and were about to collapse did a further considerable number of Jews emerge, forced to do so by the flames and the smoke. Time and again the Jews try to escape even through burning buildings. Innumerable Jews whom we saw on the roofs during the conflagration perished in the flames. Others emerged from the upper stories in the last possible moment and were only able to escape death in the flames by jumping down. Today we caught a total of 2,283 Jews, of whom 204 were shot and innumerable Jews were destroyed in dug-outs and in the flames. The sum total of Jews caught rises to 44,089.

As is learned from depositions made by the Jews, today we caught part of the governing body of the so-called "Party". One member of the committee which leads the gang will be used tomorrow for mopping up some more fortified dug-outs with armed Jews inside. When the armament enterprises were evacuated, we again observed that the goods carted away were by no means valuable military equipment, as had been pretended, but trifles, like used furniture and other requisitioned items. We took appropriate measures against this at once.

The scouting parties who patrolled during the night in the former Ghetto again reported movements of the Jews in the burned out and destroyed streets and courtyards. In order to be better able to take the Jews by surprise, the scouting parties at night tie rags and other stuff round their shoes. In skirmishes between the scouting parties and Jews, 30 Jews were shot.

H1140-0145

We captured 1 carbine, 3 pistols, and some ammunition. During the conflagration a considerable amount of stored ammunition exploded.

Our strength:
used in operation:

German Police	4/101
Engineering Em. Service	1/6
Security Police	2/14
Engineers.	2/41
Waffen SS.	11/407

Cordoning forces;

	Day	Night
German Police	2/87	1/11
WaffenSS	25	1/300
Trawniki	200	
Polish Police	1/180	1/180

Our losses: None.

Termination of operation: 2330 hours, will be continued on 5 May 1943, 1000 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and Major-general of Police.

Certified copy:
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype message.

Form: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, 5 May 1943.

Ref. Nr. I ab/St/Gr 16 07 Journal Nr. 607/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

TO: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger--or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 5 May 1943. Start 1000 hrs. In the beginning of today's operations the raiding parties seemed to have less results than on the preceding days. When the operation terminated, however, quite a number of dug-outs had again been discovered, owing to the tracking ability of the men and to betrayal; 40 of these dug-outs were destroyed. As far as possbile, the Jews in these dug-outs were caught(1070 altogether). The combing out patrols shot about 126 Jews. Today again the Jews resisted in several places until they were captured. In several cases the entrances(hatches) of the dug-outs were forcibly held or bolted from the inside, so that only by using a strong explosive charge could we force them open and destroy the inmates. Today, we again captured arms and ammunition, including one pistol. From one enterprise still in existence(so-called Frosta) 2,850 Jews were caught for evacuation. This figure was included in the sums total

reported earlier, so that only 1,070 have to be added.; the present sum total therefore is 45,159.
Our strength: as on the preceding day.
Our losses: 1 SS man wounded, 1 Policeman wounded.
Sum total of losses to date: 8 dead, 55 wounded.

Termination of operation: 2200 hrs. Will be continued on 6 May 1943, 0900 hrs.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw.

Signed; Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified Copy
SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype message

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 6 May 1943.

Ref. No.: I ab/St/Gt 16 07 Journal No. 614/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto large-scale operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger--or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 6 May 1943, start 0930 hrs.

Today we combed especially those blocks of buildings which were destroyed by fire on 4 May 1943. Although it was hardly to be expected that any living person could still exist in those blocks, we discovered quite a number of dug-outs in which a burning heat had developed. From these dug-outs and from other dug-outs which we discovered in other parts of the Ghetto, we pulled out 1,553 Jews. While resisting, and in a skirmish, 356 Jews were shot. In this skirmish the Jews fired from 08 pistols and other calibers and threw Polish "pineapple" hand grenades. One SS Unterscharfuehrer was wounded and a total of 47 dug-outs were destroyed.

2 men of the external cordoning forces were wounded. The Jews who had broken out from the Ghetto seem to be returning now with the intention of assisting the Ghetto Jews by force or liberating them. One Jew who had escaped from Lublin was caught just outside of the Ghetto wall. He was armed as follows: 1 08 pistol, ample reserve ammunition, 2 Polish "pineapple" hand grenades. It could not be reliably ascertained so far whether the so-called "Party Directorate" of the Jews("PPR") have been caught or destroyed. We are on their traces. It is to be hoped that tomorrow we shall succeed in tracing down this so-called Party Directorate. In order to enable us to intercept more effectively the Jews and ban dits who approach the Ghetto, covering detachments of the

H1140-0147

external barricade were shifted farther inside the aryan part. The former miniature Ghetto "Prosta" was searched by raiding parties today. We caught some Jews who had stayed behind. The firm Toebbens was requested to evacuate, this miniature Ghetto by noon on 10 May 1943. The so-called Library, situated outside the Ghetto, was put at their disposal for temporary storage of their raw materials, etc.

The sum total of Jews caught so far rises to 47,368. The Polish Police take pains to deliver to my office every Jew who turns up within the city, because they are eager to win such premiums as have been paid in earlier cases. The undersigned received some anonymous letters in which he was notified of the fact that some Jews are staying in the aryan part of the city. One anonymous letter draws a parallel between Katyn and the large-scale action within the Ghetto.

Our Strength:

Used in operation:

German Police	4/101
Engineering Em. Service.	1/6
Security Police	2/14
Engineers	3/72
Waffen SS	10/500

Cordoning forces.	Day	Night
German Police	2/87	1/11
Waffen SS	25	1/300
Trawniki	200	-
Polish Police	1/180	1/180

Our losses:

1 Policeman dead
1 " seriously wounded
1 SS Unterscharfuehrer less seriously wounded.

Termination of Operation: 2100 hours, will be continued on 7 May 1943, 0930 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw.
signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified Copy
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

Copy

Teletype message

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 7 May 1943.

Ref. Nr. I ab/St/Gr 16 07 Journal Nr. 616/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police.

Krueger--or Deputy

Cracow.

H1140-0148

Progress of large-scale operation on 7 May 1943, start 1000 hrs.

The combing-out parties today obtained the following results: 49 dug-outs discovered. Part of the Jews were caught. A considerable, not ascertainable, number of Jews who refused to leave the dug-outs and offered armed resistance were destroyed when the dug-outs were blown up. Altogether 1,019 Jews were caught alive today, 255 shot. The sum total of Jews caught so far rises to 48,342. Today we again encountered armed resistance in several cases, whereby we lost 1 SS man (wounded) We captured 4 pistols of various calibers and some stores of ammunition.
The location of the dug-out used by the so-called select "Party Directorate" is now known. It is to be forced open tomorrow. The Jews testify that they emerge at night to get fresh air, since it is unbearable to stay permanently within the dug-outs owing to the long duration of the operation. On the average the raiding parties shoot 30 to 50 Jews each night. From these statements it was to be inferred that a considerable number of Jews are still underground in the Ghetto. Today we blew up a concrete building which we had not been able to destroy by fire. In this operation we learned that the blowing up of a building is a very lengthy process and takes an enormous amount of explosives. The best and only method for destroying the Jews therefore still remains the setting of fires.

Our strength: as on the preceding day.

Our losses: 1 Waffen-SS man wounded.

Termination of Operation: 2100 hours. will be continued on 8 May 1943 1000 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw
signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Major-general of Police.

Certified Copy;
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype message,

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, 8 May 1943.

Ref. No. I ab St/G r 13 07 Journal No. 524/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger--or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of operation on 8 May 1943, start 1000 hours.

The whole former Ghetto was searched today by raiding parties for the remaining dug-outs and Jews. As reported some days a number of subhumans, bandits, and terrorists still remain in the dug-outs, where heat has become intolerable by reason of the fires. These creatures know only too well that their

H1140-0149

only choice is between remaining in hiding as long as possible or coming to the surface and trying to wound or kill off the men of the Waffen-SS, Police, and Wehrmacht who keep up the pressure against them.

We continued today the operation against the dug-out of the so-called select "Party Directorate" which we had discovered yesterday, as reported in my teletype message yesterday. We succeeded in forcing open the dug-out of the Party Directorate and in catching about 60 heavily armed bandits. We succeeded in catching and liquidating Deputy Leader of the Jewish Military Organization "ZWZ" and his so-called Chief of Staff. There were about 200 Jews in this dug-out, of whom 60 were caught and 140 were destroyed, partly owing to the strong effect of smoke-candles, and partly owing to heavy explosive charges which were laid in several places. The Jews whom we caught had already reported that innumerable Jews had been killed by the effect of the smoke-candles. The fight of the first six days was hard, but now we are able to state that we are catching those Jews and Jewesses who were the ringleaders in those days. Every time a dug-out is forced open, the Jews in it offer resistance with the arms at their disposal, light machine guns, pistols, and hand grenades. Today we again caught quite a number of Jewesses who carried loaded pistols in their bloomers, with the safety catch released. Some depositions speak of 3 to 4,000 Jews who still remain in underground holes, sewers, and dug-outs. The undersigned is resolved not to terminate the large-scale operation until the last Jew has been destroyed.

A total of 1,091 Jews were caught today in dug-outs; about 280 Jews were shot in battle, innumerable Jews were destroyed in the 43 dug-outs which were blown up. The sum total of Jews caught has risen to 40,712. Those buildings which had not yet been destroyed by fire, were set on fire today and we discovered that a few Jews were still hiding somewhere within the walls or in the staircases.

Our strength:

Used in operation;

German Police	4/101
Engineering Em Service	1/6
Security Police	2/14
Engineers	3/69
Waffen SS	13/527

Cordoning Forces:

	Day:	Night:
German Police	1/87	1/36
Waffen SS	-	1/300
Trawniki	160	-
Polish Police	1/160	1/160

Our losses:

2 Waffen SS dead,
2 Waffen SS wounded
1 Engineer wounded.

A Policeman wounded on 7 May 1943 died today from wounds. We captured about 15 to 20 pistols of various calibers, considerable stores of ammunition for pistols and rifles, moreover a number of hand grenades, made in the former armament factories.

Termination of action; 2130 hours, will be continued on 9 May 1943 1000 hours.

H1140-0150

The SS and Police Fuehrer in
the District of Warsaw.
signed; Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified copy:
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw
Warsaw, 9 May 1943.

Ref. No. I ab/St/Gr 1607 Journal No. 625/43
Re: Large scale Ghetto operation

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger -- or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 9 May 1943, start 1000 hours.

The operation carried out today had the following result: The raiding parties at work today discovered 42 dug-outs. From these dug-outs we pulled out alive 1,037 Jews and bandits. In battle 319 bandits and Jews were shot, moreover an uncertain number were destroyed when the dug-outs were blown up. The block of buildings which formerly contained the "Transavia" concern was destroyed by fire; in this operation we again caught a number of Jews, although this block had been combed through several times.

Again we captured some pistols and hand grenades.

Our strength
Used in operation:

German Police	4/103
Security Police	2/12
Engineers	3/67
Waffen SS	13/547

Cordoning Forces.	Day	Night
German Police	1/87	1/36
Waffen SS	-	1/300
Trawniki	160	-
Polish Police	1/160	1/160

Our losses: none

The total of Jews caught up to date has risen to 51,313. Outside the former Ghetto 254 Jews and bandits were shot.

Termination of operation: 2100 hours, will be continued on 10 May 1943, 1000 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw.
Signed :Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Majorgeneral of Police

Certified copy
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

H1140-0151

Copy Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw,

Warsaw, 10 May, 1943.

Ref. Nr. I ob St/Gr 16 07 Journal No. 627/43 secret
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large-scale action on 10 May 1943, start 1000 hrs.

Today raiding parties again combed out the area of the former Ghetto. As on preceeding days we again pulled out of the dug-outs, against all expectations, a considerable number of Jews. The resistance offered by the Jews had not weakened today. In contrast to the previous days, it seems that those members of the main body of the Jewish battle group who are still in existence and have not been destroyed have retired into the ruins still within their reach, with the intention of firing from there against our men and inflicting casualties.

Today we caught a total of 1,183 Jews alive. 187 bandits and Jews were shot. Again a not ascertainable number of Jews and bandits were destroyed in the blown-up dug-outs. The total of Jews caught up to date has risen to 52,683.

Today at 0900 hours a truck drove up to a certain sewer in the so-called Prosta. Someone in the truck exploded two hand grenades, which was the signal for the bandits who were standing ready in the sewer to climb out of it. The bandits and Jews - there are always some Polish bandits among them - armed with carbines, small arms, and one machine gun, climbed into the truck and drove away in an unknown direction. The last man of the gang, who stood sentry in the sewer and had the duty of closing the sewer lid, was captured. It is he who gave the above information. He testified that most of the members of the gang, which had been divided into several battle groups, had either been killed in battle or had committed suicide because they had realized the futility of continuing the fight. The search for the truck, which was ordered at once, had no results. The bandits testified further that the Prosta is now the refuge for the still existing Jews because the Ghetto has become too hot for them. For this reason, I resolved to deal with the Prosta in the same manner as with the Ghetto, and to destroy this miniature Ghetto.

Today, we again captured small arms and some ammunition. The Security police yesterday succeeded in capturing a workshop outside the Ghetto which manufactured 10 to 11,000 explosive charges and other ammunition.

Our Strength: as on the preceding day.

Our losses: 3 SS men wounded.

Owing to the excellent under standing between us and the Wehrmacht, the detachment of Engineers was reinforced. Moreover,

H1140-0152

a considerable amount of explosives was put at our disposal.

Termination of operation: 2200 hours, will be continued on 11 May 1943, 0930 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw,
signed: Stroop

SS Brigadefuehrer and Majorgeneral
Of Police.

Certified Copy
SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 11 May 1943.

Ref Nr. I ab-St/Gr 16 07 Journal No. 629/43 secret.
Re: Ghetto large-scale operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police.
Kruecger -- or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 11 May 1943, start 0930 hours

The scouting parties sent out last night again reported that there must still be some Jews within the dug-outs, since some Jews were seen in the ruined streets. The scouting parties shot 12 Jews. On the basis of these reports, today I again formed raiding parties who in combing-out operations discovered, captured, and destroyed a total of 47 dug-outs. Today again we caught some Jews who had taken refuge in ruins which were still protected by a roof. The Jews and bandits are still seeking this new refuge, because staying in the dug-outs has become unbearable. One dug-out was discovered which contained about 12 rooms equipped with plumbing, running water, and separate bathrooms for men and women. Considerable amounts of food were captured or secured, in order to make it more and more difficult for them to necessary food.

A total of 931 Jews and bandits were caught. 53 bandits were shot. More of them perished when dug-outs were blown up and when a small block of buildings was destroyed by fire. The total of Jews caught up to date has risen to 53,667. We captured several pistols, hand grenades, and ammunition.

We have not been able to smoke out the sewers systematically once more, since we are short of smoke-candles. "OFK" is ready to provide new smoke-candles.

Our strength
Used in operation:
German Police 6/126
Engineering Bn. Service. 1/6

H1140-0153

Security Police	2/14
Engineers	4/76
Waffen SS	12/308

Cordoning Forces.	Day	Night
German Police	1/112	1/86
Waffen SS	-	1/130
Trawniki	160	-
Polish Police	1/160	1/160

Our Losses: 1 SS man wounded.

Total of Losses up to date: 71 wounded, 12 dead.

Termination of today's operation: 2145 hours, will be continued on 12 May 1943, 0930 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and
Major General of Police.

Certified Copy
SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw, 12 May 1943.

Ref No. I ab-St/Gr 16 07 Journal No. 637/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger--or deputy

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 12 May 1943, start 0930 hours.

When the raiding parties combed out the area for remaining dug-outs, in which Jews were hiding, they succeeded in discovering 30 dug-outs. 663 Jews were pulled out of them and 133 Jews were shot. The sum total of Jews caught has risen to 54,463.

Furthermore today the units cordoning off the miniature Ghetto were reinforced and destroyed by fire. Probably a considerable number of Jews perished in the flames, no accurate information in this regard could be obtained since the fire was still burning when darkness set in. One concrete building in the Prosta, from which Jews had been removed, was heavily damaged by blowing-up operations in order to make it impossible for the bandits to use it as a base later.

H1140-0154

It is noteworthy that the Poles, without having been warned, took appropriate measures for protecting their window-panes, etc., before the blowing-up started.

The transports of Jews leaving here will be directed to T.II beginning today.

Our strength:
Used in operation:

German Police	5/126
Engineering Bn. Service	1/6
Security Police	2/14
Engineers	4/74
Waffen SS	12/508

Cordoning forces	Day	Night
German Police	1/112	1/86
Waffen SS	-	1/300
Trawniki	160	-
Polish Police	1/160	1/160

Our losses: 1 Waffen SS man wounded.

Termination of today's operation: 2100 hours, will be continued on 13 May 1943, 1000 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer
in the District of Warsaw
signed: Stroop

SS Brigadefuehrer and
Major General of Police

Certified copy:
SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, 13 May 1943.

Ref. No. I ob/ St/Gr 16 07 Journal no. 641/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of the Police
Krueger -- or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 13 May 1943, start 1000 hours.

In combing out the Ghetto and the miniature Ghetto(Prost) today we found 234 Jews. 155 Jews were shot in battle. Today it became clear that the Jews and bandits whom we are catching now belong to the so-called battle groups. All of them are young fellows and females between 18 and 25 years of age. When we captured one, a real skirmish took place, in which the

H1140-0155

Jews not only fired from 08 pistols and Polish Vis pistols, but also threw Polish "pineapple" hand grenades at the Waffen-SS men. After part of the inmates of the dug-out had been caught and were about to be searched, one of the females as quick as lightning put her hand under her shirt, as many others had done, and fetched from her bloomers a "pineapple" hand grenade, drew the safety-catch, threw the grenade among the men who were searching her, and jumped quickly to cover. It is only thanks to the presence of mind of the men that no casualties ensued.

The few Jews and criminals still staying in the Ghetto have for the last few days been using the hide-outs they can still find among the ruins, retiring at night into the dug-outs whose location is known to them, to eat and get provisions for the next day. Lately we have been unable to extract information on the whereabouts of further dug-outs from the captured Jews. The remainder of the inmates of that dug-out where the skirmish took place were destroyed by using heavier explosive charges. From a Wehrmacht concern we evacuated 327 Jews today. The Jews we catch now are sent to T.II.

The total of Jews caught has risen to 55,179

Our Strength:
used in operation.

German Police	4/182
Engineering Em. Service	1/6
Security Police	2/14
Engineers.	4/74
Waffen SS.	12/517

Cordoning forces.	Day	Night
German Police	2/137	1/87
Waffen SS	-	1/300
Trawniki	270	-
Polish Police	1/160	1/160

Our losses; 2 Waffen SS dead
3 Waffen SS wounded
1 Policeman wounded.

The 2 Waffen SS men lost their lives in the air attack against the Ghetto.

33 dug-outs were discovered and destroyed. Booty: 6 pistols, 2 hand grenades, and some explosive charges.

Termination of today's operation 2100 hours, will be continued on 14 May 1943, 1000 hours.

My intention is to terminate the large-scale operation on 16 May 1943 and to turn all further measures over to police battalion III/23. Unless ordered otherwise, I am going to submit to the conference of SS and Policefuehrers a detailed report of the operation, including an appendix containing photos.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.
signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and Major General of Police.

Certified Copy
SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

H1140-0156

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS
Contd.

Copy

Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw 14 May 1943.

Ref. No. I ab/St/G 16 07 Journal No. 646/43 secret.
Re : Large-scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger--or deputy

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 14 May 1943, start 1000 hours.

The raiding parties formed today went to work within the areas allotted to each of them under orders to force open further dwelling dug-outs and to catch the Jews. In this way a considerable number of bandits and Jews were caught, especially as some traces had been discovered during the night which were now followed up with good results. The night patrols clashed with armed bandits several times. These bandits fired a machine gun and small arms. In this operation we had four casualties, 3 Waffen-SS men and 1 policeman. Repeatedly, shots were fired from the aryan part against the external barricade. In the skirmishes about 30 bandits were shot and 9 Jews and bandits, members of an armed gang, were captured. One dug-out was taken during the night, the Jews captured, and some pistols, among them one of 12-mm caliber, were captured. In one dug-out inhabited by 100 persons, we were able to capture 2 rifles, 16 pistols, some hand grenades and incendiary appliances. Of the bandits who resisted, some again wore German military uniform, German steel helmets and "Knobelbecher". Apart from the carbines, we captured 60 rounds of German rifle ammunition. One raiding party had a skirmish with a gang, 10 to 14 strong, on the roofs of a block of buildings at the border of the Ghetto(aryan part). The bandits were destroyed; we suffered no losses.

The captured bandits repeatedly testify that still not all persons in the Ghetto have been caught. They confidently expect that the action will soon be over, and that they will then be able to continue to live in the Ghetto. Several bandits stated that they had long been in a position to kill off the leader of the action, the "General", as they call him, but that they would not do so, since they had orders to that effect to avoid the risk of a further intensification of the anti-Jewish measures.

Today again some concrete buildings in which the bandits find refuge time and again were blown up by the engineers.

In order to force the bandits in the sewers to come to the surface, 183 sewer entrances were opened at 1500 hours, and smoke-candles were lowered into them at an ordered x-time; thereupon the bandits, seeking escape from what they supposed to be poison gas, crowded together in the center of the former Ghetto, and we were able to pull them out of the sewer entrances there.

I shall come to a decision after tomorrow's operations regarding termination of the action.

H1140-0157

Today SS Gruppenfuehrer and Lieutenant General of Waffen-SS von Hoffff was present during the operations.

Our strength :

Used in operation:

German Police	4/184
Engineering Em. Serv.	1/6
Security police	2/16
Engineers.	4/73
Waffen-SS	12/510

Cordoning forces	Day	Night
German Police	2/138	1/87
Waffen SS	-	1/300
Trawniki	270	
Polish Police	1/160	1/160

Our losses: 5 wounded, 4 Waffen SS, 1 Police

A total of 398 Jews were caught today, furthermore 154 Jews and bandits were shot in battle. The total of the Jews caught has risen to 55,731.

Booty: rifles, pistols, and ammunition. Further, a number of incendiary bottles(Molotov cocktails.)

Termination of action; 2115 hours, will be continued on 15 May 1943 0900 hours.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.
signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and Majorgeneral of Police.

Certified copy
SS Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, May 15th 1943.

Ref. No. I ab/St/Gr - 16 07 Journal No. 648/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger -- or deputy.

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 15 April 1943, start 0900 hours.

The 5 scouting parties who patrolled the Ghetto last night reported that they encountered Jews only sporadically. In contrast to the preceding nights, they were able to shoot 6 or 7 Jews. The combing-out actions today also had little result. 29 more dug-outs were discovered; but part of them were no

H1140-0158

longer inhabited. A total of 87 Jews were caught today and 67 bandits and Jews were shot in battle. In a skirmish which developed around noon, and in which the bandits again resisted by using Molotov cocktails, pistols, and home-made hand grenades, the gang was destroyed; but subsequently a Policeman was wounded by a shot through the right thigh. A special unit once more searched the last block of buildings which was still intact in the Ghetto, and subsequently destroyed it. In the evening the chapel, mortuary, and all other buildings on the Jewish cemetery were blown up or destroyed by fire.
The sum total of Jews caught has risen to 55,885.

Our strength:

Used in operation:

German Police	4/184
Engineering Em. S.	1/6
Security Police	2/16
Engineers.	4/74
Waffen-SS	12/510

Cordoning forces.	Day	Night
German Police	2/138	1/87
Waffen-SS	-	1/300
Trawniki	270	-
Polish Police.	1/160	1/160

Our losses: 1 Policeman wounded.

We captured 4 pistols of larger calibers, 1 infernal machine with fuse, 10 kilograms of explosives, and a considerable amount of ammunition. Termination of operation: 2130 hours. Will be continued on 16 May 1943, 1000 hours.

I will terminate the large-scale operation on 16 May 1943 at dusk, by blowing up the Synagogue, which we did not succeed in accomplishing today, and will subsequently charge Police Battalion III/23 with continuing and completing the measures which are still necessary.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in the
District of Warsaw.

Signed: Stroop
SS Brigadefuehrer and Majorgeneral
of Police

Certified copy:
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype message.

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw

Warsaw, May 16th 1943.

Ref. No. I aa-St/Gr 16 07 Journal Nr. 652/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.

H1140-0159

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS
Cont.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger -- or deputy

Cracow

Progress of large-scale operation on 16. May 1943. start 1000 hours.

180 Jews, bandits, and subhumans were destroyed. The former Jewish quarter of Warsaw is no longer in existence. The large-scale actionswas terminated at 2015 hours by blowing up the Warsaw Synagogue.
The measures to be taken with regard to the established banned areas were handed over to the commander of police battalion III/23, whom I instructed carefully.

Total number of Jews dealt with 56,065, including both Jews caught and Jews whose extermination can be proved.

No losses today.

I will submit a final report to the Conference of SS Police Fuehrer on 18 May 1943.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in
the District of Warsaw.
signed: Stroop

SS-Brigade Fuehrer and Major general
of Police.

Certified Copy:
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

- -

Copy

Teletype Message:

From: The SS and Police Fuehrer in the District of Warsaw.

Warsaw 24 May 1943.

Ref. No. I no- St/Gr 16 07 Journal Nr. 633/43 secret.
Re: Large-scale Ghetto operation.
Ref: Your teletype message Nr. 946 of 21 May 1943.

To: The Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East,
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Police
Krueger--or deputy.

Cracow

I beg to reply to the above teletype message:

No. 1:

Of the total of 56,065 caught, about 7,000 were destroyed in the former Ghetto during large-scale operation. 6,929 Jews were destroyed by transporting them to T.II; the sum total of Jews destroyed is therefore 13,929. Beyond the number of 56,065 an estimated number of 5 to 6,000 Jews were destroyed by being blown up or by perishing in the flames.

No. 2:

H1140-0160

A total of 631 dug-outs were destroyed.

No. 3 (booty)

7 Polish rifles, 1 Russian rifle, 1 German rifle
59 pistols of various calibers.
several 100 hand grenades, including Polish and home-made ones.
a few 100 incendiary bottles,
home-made explosive charges,
infernal machines with fuses,
large amounts of explosives, ammunition for all calibers, including machine-gun ammunition.

With regard to the bag of arms one must take into consideration that in most cases we were not able to capture the arms themselves, since the Jews and bandits before they were captured threw them away into hide-outs and holes which we could not discover or find. The smoke which we had developed in the dug-outs also prevented our men from discovering and capturing the arms. Since we had to blow up the dug-outs at once we were not in a position to search for the arms later on.
The hand grenades, explosive charges, and incendiary bottles captured were used at once against the bandits.
Furthermore, we captured:
1,240 used uniform tunics(partly equipped with medal ribbons, Iron Cross and East Medal)
600 pairs of used trousers.
pieces of equipment, and German steel-helmets,
108 horses, 4 of them in the former Ghetto(hearse)

We counted up to 23 May 1943.:

4.4 million Zloty. We captured moreover about 5 to 6 million Zloty, not yet counted, a considerable amount of foreign currency, including:

$ 14,300 in paper.
$ 9,200 in gold.
large amounts of valuables(rings, chains, watches etc.)

No. 4:

With the exception of 8 buildings,(Police barracks, hospital and accomodations for working parties) the former Ghetto has been completely destroyed. Where blowing-up was not carried out, only partition walls are still standing. But the ruins still contain enormous amounts of bricks and scrap material which could be used.

The SS and Police Fuehrer in
the District of Warsaw.
signed; Stroop
SS-Brigadefuehrer and Major-
general of Police.

Certified CopY;
SS-Sturnbannfuehrer.

H1140-0161

Pictorial Report.

(Translator's note: captions of photos follow in order)

1. The building of the former Jewish Council.
2. Out of the factories.
3. Discussion of the evacuation of a factory.
4. The Jewish section chiefs of the armament factory Brauer.
5. Brauer Company!
6. Column marching to the railway station.
7. On the way to the transhipping place.
8. Search and interrogation.
9. Jewish Rabbis.
10. Jewish Rabbis.
11. a patrol.
12. Drops of humanity.
13. Forcibly pulled out of dug-outs.
14. Just pulled out of a dug-out.
15. Just pulled out of a dug-out.
16. These bandits resisted by force of arms.
17. Bandits destroyed in battle.
18. A dug-out is opened.
19. Jewish traitors.
20. Bandits!
21. Smoking-out of the Jews and bandits.
22. A place which had been prepared for escape and jumping down.
23. Destruction of a block of buildings(2 photos)
24. Destruction of a block of buildings.
25. (no caption)
26. On the way to the transhipping place.
27. Jews are marched away.
28. On the way to the transhipping place.
29. Photos showing parts of so-called dwelling dug-outs.
30-33. (no caption)
34. Measures for covering a street.
35. They were found in underground dug-outs.
36. (1) These bandits are avoiding arrest by jumping down.
(2) Bandits after having jumped down.
37. The radio car of the command post.
38. Asiatis who were used in the operation.
39. The C.O. of the large-scale action.
40. This is how the former Ghetto looks after having been destroyed.
41-48. (no caption.)

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1061-PS

I, Virginia von Schon, 046318, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document no. 1061-PS.

Virginia von Schon
046318.

H1140-0162

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1063-PS
(PARTIAL)
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Ex. 219

The Chief of the Security Police
and the Security Service
B. Nr. IV* 656/42 SECRET

Berlin 17 Dec 1942

S E C R E T

Secret TO:

All commanders of the security police and the security service
All inspectors of the security police and the security service
All commandants of the security police and the security service
All chiefs of the State police headquarters

For the information of:

The chief of the SS economic and administration headquarters, SS Lt Gen POHL
All higher SS and police chiefs
The inspector of the concentration camps

For reasons of war necessity not to be discussed further here, the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police on 14 December 1942 has ordered that until the end of January 1943, at least 35,000 prisoners qualified for work, are to be sent to the concentration camps.

In order to reach this number, the following measures are required:

1) As of now (so far until 1 Feb. 1943) all eastern workers or such foreign workers who have been fugitives, or who have broken contracts, and who do not belong to allied, friendly or neutral States are to be brought by the quickest means to the nearest concentration camps. For this, the most necessary formalities, as listed under Nr. 3) must be observed.

In order to eliminate and to avoid complaints, each and every one of these measures in the individual cases must be presented to third authorities, by giving careful reasons, as being irremissible security police measures.

2) The commanders and the commandants of the security police and the security service, and the chiefs of the State police headquarters will check immediately on the basis of a close and strict ruling

a) the prisons
b) the labor reformatory camps.

All prisoners qualified for work, if it is essentially and humanly possible, will be committed at once to the nearest concentration camp, according to the following instructions, for instance also if penal procedures were to be established in the near future. Only such prisoners who in the interest of investigation procedures are to remain absolutely in solitary confinement can be left there.

Every single labgrer counts!

The checking must be taken up at once. All withholding of prisoners qualified for work is prohibited. My approval is required for exceptions.

3) The prisoners who are committed to concentration camps till the 1 Feb 1943 will be seized under reference to this decree, solely according to a list (present number, first and second name, place of

with the classification.

I ask therefore, that in the future,with the arrest warrant and transfer to a concentration camp., suggestions be made as to the category of the prisoner with regard to his personality as well as the degree of his danger to the State.

I therefore order that a complete record of the political life, previous convictions for criminal offences and conduct of the prisoner since the taking over of the power be established, and that requests for assignement into category III by specifically and carefully motivated.

This decree does not apply to the district and local police authorities.

seal of the

secret state police

/s/ H E Y D R I C H

certified correct

/s/ BLEECK

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO.(part of 1063-PS)

19 September 1945

I, Fred Niebergall, 2nd Lt. Inf. 0-133 55 67 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document(part of 1063-PS)

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt. Inf.
0-133 55 67

H1140-0164

H1140-0165

VV

FULL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1063(F)-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Chief of Security Police
and SD (Security Service)
(IV c 2 Allg No 42 III)

Berlin, 30 May 1942

To all Offices of the Security Police and the SD.

Distribution D

For information of SS Main Bureau of Economic Adminisration (with 20 points for office group D., Concentration Camps, and Concentration Camp Commanders.)

Subject: Interrogation of the office of the Concentration Camp-inspectors into the SS Main Bureau of Economic Administration.

By order, dated 3.3.1942, of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police. The office of the Concentration Campinspector was transferred from the office of the SS Main Bureau (Fuehrungshauptamt) to the SS Main Bureau of Economic Administration and in the future is to be known as Office group D (Amtsgruppe D.) for Concentration Camps.

This measure serves the direction of the war effort in regards to man power and does not affect the responsibilities of the Chief Office for Security (Reichssicherheitshauptamt) for arrests and releases of inmates, leaves etc.

By order:
(signed) MUELLER

Notarized:
BLEECK
Office Employee

I, WOLFGANG E. THORMANN,M/Sgt. USA, 33779426, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. 1063(F)-PS

WOLFGANG E. THORMANN
M/Sgt. USA, 33779426

H1140-0166

EXCERPT

Fernbrook

Translation of Document 1113 - PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Higher SS- and Police Leader
for the East
2000/42 g

Riga, November 6, 1942
11 Jacobstr

SECRET !

Final Report "Marshfever"

9. Miciajewicze (p. 2479)

9 Feb - 9 Mar 1942

By motorized Gendarmery - patrols and a company from the 15th Latvian Police Battalion. Seventy bandits shot. By carrying out these actions the following successes were obtained:

a - 49 bandit camps, pill-boxes and strong points, as well as several villages in the swamp-areas which were used as hide-outs were smoked out and destroyed.

b - 389 armed bandits shot in combat.
1274 suspicious persons sentenced and shot
8350 Jews executed

c - 1217 persons evacuated

d - 3 antitank guns
2 heavy machine guns
3 light machine guns
1 radio set (sender and receiver)
some radio equipment, rifles and other small arms, larger amounts of explosives and ammunition, hand grenades, Teller mines, pieces of equipment and other material, as well as
1 truck, 1 passenger car
80 panji-carts (peasant carts)
42 bicycles
62 horses
5 cows as well as food supplies
have been captured.

Besides the above stated objects the enclosed 14 sketches were found during actions against bands in the territory of Smolewicze north-eastward of Minsk in a camp abandoned shortly before the two bandits whose portraits are enclosed were recognized by comparison with captured bandits and shot. One of them is the leader of the bandits, a Bolshevist commissar.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1113 - PS

9 Nov.45

I, CHARLES E. BIDWELL, S/Sgt. 13146054, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages: and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 113-PS.

CHARLES E. BIDWELL
S/Sgt., 13146054

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1151P-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

SS Main Management and
Administrative Office (WVHA)

Department D
- Concentration Camp -

D I/1/ AZ: 14 f 13/Ot./U.
Secret Nr. 177/42

Oranienburg 26 March 1942

Stamp
Concentration Camp Gross-Rosen
Entered 28 March 1942

Subject: Special Treatment 14 f 13

Reference: None

Annex: None

TOP SECRET
Copy

To the
Camp Commandant of the Concentration Camps
Da., Sar., Bu., Mau., Flo., Neu., Aw., Gr.-Ro., Nie., Rav.,

It became known through a report of a Camp Commandant that 42 prisoners out of 51 which were mustered out for the special treatment 14 f 13 "again became capable of work" after a period of time and therefore do not have to be directed to the special treatment. From this it appears that the selection of the prisoners will not be handled according to given directives. Only those prisoners are allowed to be directed to the examination commission who fulfill the given stipulations and who above all are no longer capable of work.

In order to be able to fulfill the designated missions of the concentration camps, the working capabilities of every prisoner must be retained for the camp. The camp commandants of the concentration camps are requested to especially make this their aim.

The Chief of the Central Office

Liebehenschel

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 1151P-PS

19 November 1945.

I, WILLIAM G. REITZER, 2nd Lt FA, O-1185952, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document 1151P-PS.

WILLIAM G. REITZER
2nd Lt FA
O-1185952

H1140-0167

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1152-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsführer SS
The Inspection of Concentration Camps

Oranienburg, 11 Nov 41.

Pol./Az.: 14 f I /Ot./ U. -
Secret Tgb.-Nr. 189 /41.

Subject: Single contribution for executions.

Reference: None.

Inclosures: None.

To the

SECRET

Commandant of the Concentration Camp.
Gross - Rosen.
Lt. Col. of the SS Rödl.
- o.V.i.A. -
Gross - Rosen.
Copy to: Section IV a (inter-office communication).

The amount of

RM 600.00 (Six hundred)

derived from special funds is being made available, in a single payment, to the concentration camp Gros-Rosen for distribution among the participants in executions.

It is expressly pointed out once more that this is a contribution allotted only once, concerning which silence is to be preserved.

For:
(illegible)

Lt. Col. of the SS.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1152-PS

2 November 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt., Inf., O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 1152-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt., Inf.,
O-1335567.

H1140-0168

H1140-0169

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1164-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

SS ECONOMIC ADMINISTRATION OFFICE
OFFICIAL GROUP CHIEF D
CONCENTRATION CAMP
DI/1/az.:14c9/Ot./U.

Secret Diary 63/1942
Oranienburg, 21 April 1942

(Stamp)
Concentration Camp Gross-Rosen
Kommandantur
Entered: 22.April 1942

Secret Diary No. 243/42

SECRET

Subject: Labor mobilization of clergy.

Reference: SS Economic Administration Office Ch.P./IIa.

Enclosures: None

To: Camp Commandants of Concentration Camps
Da., Sah., Bn., Man., Flo., Neu., Au. Gr.-Ros., Natz., Nie., Stu., Arb., Rav., PW Camp Lublin.

Copy to: Chief of Office D II here.

The Reich Fuehrer-SS and Chief of the German Police has ordered, that the Polish and Lithuanian priests are to work fully, i.e., may be summoned for all work. The German, Dutch, Norwegian Clergymen, etc., are to be employed in future as previously only in the medicinal herb gardens.

The execution of this order is to be reported here.

B y direction

(signed) Liebenhenschell

SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1164-PS

2 November 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt. Inf 0-133 55 67 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languanges; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1164-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt. Inf.
0-133 55 67

Exhibit USA 458
Ild 20 Dec 1945

H1140-0170

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1166-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

SS - Economic - Administration Department
Section D - Concentration Camps -
D IV - 189 - 8.44 - Ru./Schm.

Oranienburg, 15 August 1944

Diary No. 199/44 Secret

Subject: Report of the number of prisoners and Survey of prisoners clothing type "G" and "Z" and the supply of "G" available.

Reference: Telephone call by SS - Sturmbannführer Waschkau on 15.8.44.

To:

Chief of Section B
SS - Gruppenführer and
Lieutenant-General of the
Waffen-SS Lörner

TOP SECRET

Berlin - Lichterfelde/West
Unter den Eichen 126-135

With reference to the above-mentioned telephone call, I am sending herewith a report on the actual number of prisoners for 1.8.1944 and of the new arrivals already announced, as well as the clothing report for 15.8.44.

(1). The actual number on 1.8.44, consisted of:

a).	male prisoners	379 167
b).	female prisoners	145 119

In addition, there are the following new arrivals:

1).	from the Hungary program (anti-Jewish action)	90 000
2).	from Litzmannstadt (Police prison and Ghetto)	60 000
3).	Poles from the General Government	15 000
4).	Convicts from the Eastern Territories	10 000
5).	former Polish officers	17 000
6).	from Warsaw (Poles)	400 000
7).	continued arrivals from France approx. 15000 --	20 000

Most of the prisoners are already on the way and will be received into the Concentration Camps within the next few days.

H1140-0171

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1166-PS
(cont.)

(2). Survey of clothing for male prisoners in the possession of the prisoners or the Concentration Camp

	a). "G" clothing	b). "Z" clothing	Supply of clothing held by Section D in Sachsenhausen and Buchenwald
Cloth jackets	232 024	168 987	70 509
Cloth trousers	184 338	121 581	72 220
Cloth coats	162 809	102 657	19 990
Cloth caps	257 509	65 669	27 610
Drill jackets	229 840	-	2 930
Drill trousers	243 366	-	6 865
Shirts	358 871	331 467	5 500
Underpants	457 232	167 022	1 000
Woolen waistcoats	169 462	19 605	32 501
Material waistcoats	-	38 847	-
Socks	328 041	9 517	174 186
Foot-bandages	96 615	-	30 240
Short socks	82 739	-	2 200
Ear protectors	97 567	9 640	440
Balaclava helmets (Teufelshauben)	47 845	12 000	206 220
Handkerchiefs	20 941	77 205	17 000
Mittens	74 570	-	145 400
Gloves	-	9 177	-
Knap-sacks - paper	48 386	-	-
Knap-sacks - material	89 396	-	-
Aprons	6 267	4 796	-
Working jackets	-	2 602	-
Working trousers	-	2 594	-
Working suits	-	4 998	-
Lace-shoes - leather	47 406	16 979	-
Lace-shoes with wooden soles	243 128	-	977
Lace-shoes with buckles and wooden soles	10 041	-	3 539
Wooden clogs	119 259	-	-
Boots, high (leather)	2 192	3 233	-
Hollander	13 520	-	-
Body-belts	9 788	-	-
Woolen shawl	-	9 770	-
Boots with wooden soles	389	-	-
Half-shoes - leather	1 635	-	-
Bags for effects	21 992	-	-

H1140-0172

(3). Survey of the clothing for female prisoners in the possession of the prisoners or the Concentration Camp	a). "G" clothing	b). "Z" clothing	Supply of clothing held by Section D in Ravensbrück
Winter dresses	38 064	-	2 220
Summer dresses	55 638	-	-
Dresses "Z"	-	141 963	-
Skirts "Z"	-	34 796	-
Blouses "Z"	-	36 262	-
Winter jackets	42 183	-	4 840
Coats "Z"	-	32 802	-
Shirts	35 418	210 808	14 680
Night-dresses	9 194	4 940	-
Winter trousers	48 246	-	14 010
Summer trousers	35 781	-	6 690
Knickers	-	79 687	-
Petticoats	36 878	938	3 490
Women's jackets "Z"	-	8 041	-
Women's stockings	41 677	58 711	6 199
Suspender belts	13 676	3 322	2 622
Head scarves	32 270	60 643	-
Woolen waistcoats	2 066	74 808	13 290
Brassieres	-	7 620	-
Bandages - paper	33 400	-	186 798
Bandages - material	64 041	-	9 755
Bandage-belts	23 826	-	807
Handkerchiefs	38 553	14 562	152 100
Aprons	4 436	13 636	-
Women's caps	9 488	-	5 600
Mittens	9 294	-	-
Gloves "Z"	-	5 931	-
Lace-shoes - leather	2 392	14 348	-
Half-shoes - leather	20 442	-	-
Lace-shoes with wooden soles	33 967	-	-
Clogs	40 092	-	-
Holländer	7 272	-	-
Bags for effects	19 963	-	-

(4). Owing to a total at the time of 524,286 prisoners and to the new batch of 612,000* prisoners already announced and on the way, it is impossible for me to undertake to clothe completely all the unexpected new arrivals, in spite of the latest assignment of special allotments of yarn and textiles for the Hungary program through the Reich Ministry of Economics.

I would also like to mention that the civilian clothing previously received from the Hungary program has all been distributed and precious little can be expected from other useful articles received from the Poland action (Warsaw).

* including
approx 387,000 men
and 225,000 women
612,000

H1140-0173

The civilian clothing already distributed, particularly underclothes and shoes, have to be replaced very soon owing to their inferior quality. Their durability, in comparison with new articles, is very limited.

Further it must be kept in mind that the employment of prisoners in special measures (Sondermassnahmen) A and B is a great strain on clothes and footwear and the expected durability must be decreased.

For the above-mentioned reasons, I would ask you, Gruppenführer, to be so kind as to request the Reich Ministry of Economics to take the necessary steps so that further special allotments of yarn and leather may be assigned to meet the exceedingly great need for prisoners' clothing. Mention might also be made to the Reich Ministry of Economics that, up to the present, enormous quantities of rags of unusable civilian clothes, from the various actions, have been sent for disposal from Auschwitz and other camps to the Reich Ministry of Economics, and more are to follow.

Head of Administration

(initial unreadable)

SS Sturmbannführer

(Burger)

- - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1166-PS

7 November 1945

I, ESME SHERRIFF, 2/O, W.R.N.S., 36482, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1166-PS.

ESME SHERRIFF
2/O, W.R.N.S.
36482

Translation of Document 1216-PS
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel

Concentration Camp D a c h a u

special orders (Camporganization) - Service regulations

Notes on Death Penalty - Conference

fited: "Important Incidents in Concentration
Camp Dachau."

H1140-0174

H1140-0175

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1216-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(Continue)

Subject:

Concentration Camp Dachau

Memerandum.

On 29 May 1933 p.m., Dr. Wintersberger, the chief prosecutor (Oberstaatsanwalt) of the State Court (Landgericht) Munich II, has handed me his report of 29 May 1933 with two copies of the "special regulations" concerning inmates of the concentration-camp Dachau (Camp Organization) and stated orally that several deaths have been reported from the concentration camp Dachau. during the last few days showing that the report of the camp commandant and the campphysician as to the causes of death is hardly in conformity with the findings of the coroner's inquest and autopsy, so that the evidence obtained by the inquiry so far would justify the suspicion of crimes committed. The essential contents of his oral report on the single cases is incorporated in the memorandum of 30 May 1933 drafted by the prosecuting authority (Staatsanwaltschaft) of the district Court (Landgericht) Munich II, which is referred to.

The same day, on 29 May 1933, I reported on this subject to the State Minister of Justice in the presence of Amtsgerichtsdirektor SPRICK. The Minister of Justice called the Prime Minister by telephone and obtained his cousent that the subject "Execution of protective custody" should be made an item on the agenda of the Mecting of ministerson 31 May 1933; he counnissioned me to submit the matter to the State Minister of the Interior together with Amtsgerichtsdirektor Sprick and to take all further steps shich neight become necessary.

Accordingly, on 30 May 1933 a.m, accompanied by AGDirektor Sprick, I made my report first to Ministerialdirektor Gareis, secretary for police matters (Polizeireferent) in the Ministry of the Interior and then in the presence of the latter to the State Minister Wagner himself stating the facts as they had been reported to me by Dr.Wintersberger, the chief prosecutor (OStA). I restated the official findings in the cases of Schloss, Hausmann, Strauss and Nefzger, pointed out that in accordance with Article 346 of the Penal Code (StGB) it is mandatory to make an inquiry which, by the way, would also serve the true intersts of the state; discussed the legal aspects of the camp regulations (Lagerordnung) and duly communicated that the Prime Minister, on request by the Minister of Justice, had put the subject on the agenda of the meeting of ministers of 31 May 1933.

State Minister Wagner declared that the pacts are not yet cleared sufficiently to allow the matter to become a subject of discussion in the meeting of ministers, and that the commandant of the Bavarian political police who was sick at the time, should be heard first as well as the camp commandant.

H1140-0176

He asked the Prime Minister by telephone to delete this item from the agenda and gave orders to Ministerialdirector Gareis to open a discussion of the matter without delay. From the sphere of the Ministry of the Interior the following are to participate in the discussion Ministerialdirector Gareis, the commandant of the political police. Himmler, as well as the camps commandant and the camp physician of the concentration camp Dachau; from the sphere of the State Minister of Justice: Amtsgerichtsdirektor Sprick, Chief Prosecutor (OStA) Dr. Wintersberger, Dr. Flamm, physician of the District Court (Landgerichtsarzt) and the undersigned reporter in this matter.

I have reported the result of my audience with the State Minister Wagner to Ministerialdirektor Degen and Staatsrat Spangenberger on 30 May 1933 and in the presence of the latter to the State Minister of Justice on 31 May 1933. I was requested to emphasiz at the proposed meeting that Article 346 of the Penal Code (StGB) makes an inquiry by prosecution and police mandatory.

On the afternoon of 31 May 1933 I was told by Min.Dir.Gareis over the telephone that in accordance with orders from State Minister Wagner the proposed discussion would not take place, because he wished to avoid any sign of intervention in a pending matter, that the chief prosecutor (OStA) of the District Court (LG) Munich II should contact Himmler, the commandant of the political police, as had been suggested in the case of Schloss by letter of the Ministry of Justice of 29 May 1933 No. II 23923, and that the State Ministry of the Interior would take the necessary steps as far as its own sphere was concerned in this matter.

A.G.Dir. Sprick was asked to make this known to the Minister of Justice who was just participating in a meeting of ministers (interlineary note in ink: - on 31 May -)
(OStA) Dr. Wintersberger was orally requested to contact Himmler, commandant of the political police, as soon as possible, and to report on the result.

Munich, 1 June 1933

(s) DOEBIG

2 June 1933 (Friday)

At 5:15 parley on the matter with Reichsstatthalter von Epp.
The papers on Schloss, Hausmann, Strauss and Nefzger were available at this parley on informal request.
Result of the parley:
The fules of the prosecution Munich II on these 4 cases are submitted to the State Minister of the Interior in order to get his view first. In the camp Dachau a change of personnel shall take place.

DOEBIG.

H1140-0177

The following

Special Regulations

are published for all persones in the collection camp Dachau.

A.

G e n e r a l .

Article 1.

Collection camp Dachau has been put under martial law, and effective at once, the following are in force:

Article 2.

In case of escape attempts by prisoners, the guard or convoy troops may use fire arms without warning.

B.

Punitive Regulations.

Article 3.

The following punishments can be given to prisoners:

1. Arrest
2. Punitive transfer within the existing classifications of prisoners.
3. Death Sentence.

The arrest is mild, medium and severe. The maximum amount of the first two types is eight weeks, of the more severe type it is 3 months. The execution of the arrest punishment usually is done through slitary confinement. In case of medium arrest, the person, punished receives a hard bed and as food only water and bread. Severe arrest will be executed in the same manner as in the case of medium arrest, however it will be served in an absolutely dark cell.

Article 4.

The prisoners must render obedience to all members of the camp headquarters as well as to the guarding troops, and they must obey their orders punctually. In the same, they must render obedience to the orders of the persons, detailed to security and convoy duty.

H1140-0178

Article 5.

The following will be punished with arrest or punitive transfer:

1. whoever infracts against article 4 in any manner.
2. whoever tells an untruth knowingly to any member of the camp headquarters or the guarding troops.
3. whoever does not execute an order or does not execute it correctly.
4. whoever violates the house and camp regulations.
5. whoever insults or slanders a member of the camp headquarters or the guarding troops.
6. whoever bases a complaint on untrue statements, or presents it or attemts to present it without going through the prescribed channels.
7. whoever criticises camp installations, regulations and orders of the camp headquarters or of its subordinated agencies, or who participates in conferences, which are called for this purpose.
8. whoever collects signatures for a collective complaint.
9. whoever refuses to work.
10. whoever is in communication with persons outside of the camp by any manner or means without permission, or attempts it.
11. whoever attempts sabotage in any way.

Article 6.

The attempt, to commit any of the punishable acts, described in article 5, will be punished as the completed deed.

Article 7.

Punishable acts, which have been committed under aggrevating circumstances, are to be punished with severe arrest.
An action will increase the punishment, if it has been committed during duty, in the presence of other prisoners or causes a considerable disadvantage, when insults and slanders have taken place by the distribution of writings and discriptions, as well if it was able to endanger the up keep of quiet and order in the camp.

Article 8.

The following will be punished with death:

1. whoever resists actively or attempts to attack a member of the camp headquarters or the guarding troops.
2. whoever influences another prisoner or attempts to influence one, to refuse obedience toward a member of the camp headquarters or the guarding troops.
3. whoever instigates or attempts to instigate actions, mentioned under numbers 1. and 2.
4. whoever participates in a collective refusal of obedience or a collective active attack, of the type, described in number 1.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1216-PS
OFFICE OF US. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
CONT'D

Article 9.

Whoever has knowledge of a planned collective refusal of obedience or of a planned active attack against a member of the camp headquarters or the guarding tropps, and makes a report of same on time, so that the action cannot be executed, remains without punishment unless he was the instigator.

C.

Classification of the Prisoners.

Article 10.

The prisoners are classified in three classes.

Article 11.

Prisoners in all three classes must work, the length and extent of which will be determined by the camp commandant.

Article 12.

All prisoners at first come into class I, in as much nothing different is decided below.

Article 13.

In class II, the prisoners receive an ordinary bed and appropriate food.

Article 14.

Prisoners in class II, who behave themselves well and are willing to work, can be transfered to class I. In this class the prisoners receive a good bed and sufficient food. With prolonged good behaviour in this class, further favors can be expected, especially in the distribution of work, consideration can be given to the education and capabilities of the prisoner.

Article 15.

Prisoners, who behave badly, will be transfered to class III. In this class, the prisoner receives a hard bed, and as nutrition, warm food in the amount of the food ration, decreased by one quarter.

Article 16.

Also transfered to class III can be those prisoners, who

H1140-0180

have behaved well during their stay in camp, but whose previous life necessitates special strict supervision in the interest of quiet and order in the camp.

Article 17.

Prisoners of all classes, who behave themselves well, but who do not want to work, can be excused from work, however they will receive during this time a hard bed and a ...?..., decreased by one quarter, of the class, to which the prisoners belongs.

D.

J u r i s d i c t i o n .

Article 18.

The jurisdiction within the camp and over the prisoners is exercised without exception by the camp commandant, unless a violation of article 8 is to be handled. All cases of article 8 will be tried before a camp court, which is composed of the camp commander, one or two officers to be appointed by the camp commander and one SS man, belonging to the guarding troops. The prosecution will also be presented by an SS man, appointed by the camp commander and belonging to the camp headquarters. In case of tied vote, the vote of the chairman of the camp court is deciding. Chairman is the commander of the respective camp. In as far, as the camp commander is mentioned above, in his absence he will be represented by his deputy.

H1140-0181

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1216-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(Cont.)

Concentration camp Dachau 1 Oct. 1933
Commandant's office

Service regulations
for the escorts and guards of prisoners.

1. Assembly of the Escort units.
20 minutes before begin of work the SS-company (Sturm) of the prisoner escort falls in on the place for voll call. Equipment: Service uniform, cap, carbine, side arm, live ammunition.
The unit leader of the labor service first appoints the leaders in charge of the prisoner escorts and assigus the necessary SS posts to them. At the same time the labor service slips are handed out to the leaders of the prisoner escorts. (cf. sample at the end). The strength of the guard should fundamentally be 20 per cent.

2. Taking charge of the prisoner work units.
After assiguing the posts, the SS lieutenant of the prisoner escort company orders loading and locking and leads the SS company in a closed unit to the assembly field where he assembles his company between barracks 7 and 8 facing East. The stacking of arms is prohibited, the back is always to be kept free. The prisoner work units face them in company front- see sketch.- In the presence of the officer of the prisoners' company having the duty, the unit leader (Truppfuehrer) of the labor service calls the various work squads and examines their strength. Them the escort units more up and take over squad after squad. After taking charge the officer of the prisoners' company having the duty Certifies the correct tranfer by signing the labor service slip and the leader of the prisoners' escort the correct reception.

The calling for and bringing back of the workshop workers is performel by an SS Staff Sergeant of the main guard to whom the necessary supervising guards are assigned. Even in the case the delivery and receipt are to be certified by signature.

The same method is to be used by the SS orderlies when calling for and bringing back single prisoners for kitchen, canteen, clothing stores, magazines and the policing up of service rooms and billets.

The prisoners' company leader on duty is responsible that us prisoner, regardless whether workshop or camp worker, should leave the prisoners' camp without escort and labor service slip.

SS-orderlies can have the work slips filled out the day before. It is strictly prohibited to make out permanent slips. The possession of an armband entitles only to enter the camp, but in no case to take out prisoners.

H1140-0182

The leaders of the prisoner companies, who take prisoners before the Commandant for interrogation, etc., do not need a labor-service slip.
The guard at gate 2 watches the traffic at the camp-gate; he examine the signature on the labor-service slips, which must be presented to him under all circumstances. He does not permit the work-unit to pass if a signature is missing. It is not the duty of the guard to count before reveille, however, the leaving prisoner-cooks and certify in the place of the Company-leaders of the prisoners, on duty, the numerically correct delivery by signing the labor service slip which is presented to him. Moreover, he must keep the camp-gate constantly closed.

3.) Signal for the start of the work.
Five minutes before work begins, the bugler blows the signal, "Begin" (Angreifen) the prisoners march to work through then gate, flanked by the escort. The guards must not march so that their clothing touches (Tuchfuehlung) the prisoners, but they must keep the necessary distance, so that they can use their fire-arms unhampered and successfully in the case of necessity.

4.) March-discipline and rendering of constesy by the prisoners.
The prisoners detachments march in marching columns of 4, and as far as necessary, first to the tool - room, there it must be seen to it that the columns do not get missed up. The leader is responsible for disciplined falling in marching, cettitude and folling out. The Troop-command language must be used as the means for comprehension. Smoking in march-columns is prolubited.
Before SS-leaders from Sturmfuehrer (2nd Lt) up, the leader of a prisoner detachment orders the nendering of the salut. The command is "While standing :"Attention! Caps off", while marching:"Caps off, Eyes right - or - Eyes left". The salut is finished by the command:"At ease". All saluting is omitted during work. The caps are kept on; the leading man of the escort reports, for instance: "4 guards, 24 men at pick and shovel work (Erdarbeit).

H1140-0183

5. Behavior of prisoner-escorts.

Escorting prisoners is guard-duty. The place of work must be sendered secure from all sides by the guard. In the case of impossibility of isolation or surrounding the escorts must place themselves in such a way, they can keep their lyes completely on the prisoners, which have been entrusted to them; an eventual attempt to escape must be prevented under all circumstances. In the case of the use of larger masses of prisoners, Machine- guns should be used for security purposes and their disposition should be such, as not to endanger the own comrade in the case of the use of the weapon.

The guard is the prisoners superior. It is not his task, to supervise the work; be must leave that to the deputies of the contraction department, resp. the foremen of the work-shops. In the case of doubts concerning the execution, the guard must try to notify the construction bureau. Under no circumstances can be leave the prisoners alone.

The duty of the escort consists only in Watching the prisoners. They direct their attention at the attitude of the latter while working. Lazy prisoners are to be made work faster. All mistreatment or chicanery are forbidden.

The guard takes down the name, if a prisoner is obviously negligent and lazy or makes impertiment retorts. He reports it after his tour of duty. Self-aid means lack of discipline.

The SS-man must be a leading example to the prisoners, if the prisoners are to respect the SS-guard. The SS-man cannot be permitted to stand around in a negligent position, to lean against something, to push his rifle on his back or to put his hand an the mouth of the rifle, while the prisoners are doing hard physical labor. A guard who tries to avoid the falling rain or who takes cover under trees or protruding Wall-pieces and watches the prisoners from there, is ridiculous and unsoldierly. The SS-man must show pride and dignity and demonstrate through his example to the Communists and Plutocrats (Bonze) that be is the bearer of the 3rd Reich. To be addressed familiarly (Du) is equal to paternipation. It is humiliating for a "Totenkopftraeger" to act as a messenger for Communists and Plutocrats. Not words but only the example of deeds have effect on that kind of people. A SS-man who does not want to accept that obligation of self-education, should leave the camp.

The SS-escort is not allowed to talk to prisoners except in line of duty. The prisoners must under no circumstances get in touch, not to mention speak to, persons who do not belong to the guard-squad. Workers for foreign firms must be particularly observed: No prisoner is allowed to use the telephone.

During the work-period, all escort-guards are under the orders of the escort leader, that means, of the SS-man or service rating (Dienstgrad) who is in possession of the labor service slip. No prisoner is allowed to leave a work-shop or a place of work without an escort. The guard, who tolerates this, must expect his dismissal.

6.) Guard-duty.

Whoever lets a prisoner escape, will be arrested and handed over to the Bavarian political police for careless freeing of a prisoners.

A prisoner who attempt to escape is to be shot without challenging. The guard who shoots an escaping prisoners in the execution of his duty will not be punished.

In the case of a bodily attack of a guard by a prisoner, the attack is not to be broken by physical force but by the use of the fire-arm. A guard, who does not respect this regulation, has to expect his immidiate dismissal. Anyway, who ever keep his back free, will not have to fear a bodely attack.

In the case of mutiny or revolt of a prisoner detachment, the detachment is to be shot at by all supervising guards. Warning shots are forbidden as a matter of principal.

The working-hours are determined by the camp-commandant. The prisoner-escort who releases prisoners ahead of schedule is guilty of a serious violation of duty and can be dismissed. In the case of the necessity to stop the work, for any reason before the time preseribed, the work-group-leader must obtain a written verification on the back of the labor service slip by the construction department or the office which ordered the work, as to the reason for it.

7.) Controls.

The officer of the day of the barracks (Kasernentagedienst - KTD) is the immediate superior of all prisoner-escorts and guards. He can be recognized by a metal breast plate. He has the right to visit and inspect all constructions and work-places within the camp, in the execution of his duty. The supervisory guards report. He reports immediately all defects and faults of the guard-system to the leader of the SS-Battalion (Sturmbann) D. It is his duty to inspect the labor-detachments at least once, in the morning and in the afternoon. Other superios are the officer of the guard (Wach-Vorgesetzter) and the office (Sturmfuehrer) of the prsoner-escort.

8.) End of work.

5 Minutes before the end of work, the bugler blows the signal "Everyone halt" (Das Ganze - Halt) and following it the signal "assemble". The signal "Everyone - halt" means: stop working; the signal: "assemble" means: police up place of work, clean tools and fall in in march-columns. The commands must be orally repeated, once more by the escort-squad leader, and/or the guard.

At the second signal "March to the quarters, the work is finished", the march-columns move out, at the command of the work-detachment leader. They march first to the tool-room, if the columns carry tools and from there directly to the camp.

The escort-guards flank the columns and ensure a disciplined marching order.

9.) Delivery of the prisoners in the camp.

The prisoner Company leader on duty awaits the arriving prisoner columns at the gate of the camp, at noon and in the evening. Column after column halts here for delivery.

The responsible leader of the prisoner-escort hands the labor service slip to the Company-leader, on which the complete numerical delivery of the prisoners is certified by his signature. The company leader counts the prisoners and verifies by his signature the complete numerical reception on the labor service slip. In the case of differences, the column in question remains within the barbed wire barrier; the camp-guard notifies the commandant by phone. The column is only allowed to pass after the differences have been cleared up.

In the case of individual prisoners should being brought back to camp during the working-period, the escort must obtain the verification of the correct delivery with the mention of the name of the prisoners on the back of the labor service slip by the signature of the Company leader on duty or in his absence of the guard at gate 2.

Should, contrary to the regulations, individual prisoners pass the guard at gate 2 in the direction of the camp without an escort, they will be stopped by the guard, who will write down their name and place of work, let them enter the camp but not leave it again. The officer of the day (Der Wachhabende) of the camp guard reports the names of the prisoners, accompanied by a short relation of the event, immediately to the commandant, in written form.

At the termination of the tour of duty, the labor service slips are thrown by the escort-guard leader into the letter-box for the labor-service, which is emptied daily by the squad leader of the labor service. The daily work report is made up on the basis of the labor service slips and submitted to the commandant.

The Commandant
of the concentration camp

SS-OBERFUEHRER.

Concentration-Camp Dachau
SS-Squad leader (Truppfuehrer)
of the labor-service

LABOR - SERVICE.

At ..... o'clock morning / afternoon

work-detachment .....

strength ..... prisoners

correctly

delivered received

....

Company-leader of the prisoners on duty

responsible leader of the prisoner escort

numerically correctly

brought back

.....
responsible leader
of the prisoner escort

received

.....
Company leader of the
prisoners, on duty.

IN ORDER

Dachau, the .....

SS-Truppfuehrer
of the labor-service

This slip must be put into the letter-box for labor service slips after the delivery of the prisoners.

Munich, 29 May 1933

State Prosecution (Staatsanwaltschaft)
at the
State Court Munich II
(Landgericht)

to the

State-ministry of Justice.

Subject: Protective custody
detention camp, Dachau

Enclosed, please find 2 copies of the copy containing the "Special Regulations" for protective custody prisoners, which was delivered to me, upon my request, by the camp commandant. The camp commandant answered to my question to that effect, that he had created those regulations himself by order of his superior authority and that those regulations had been approved by the political Police-commander. I am of the opinion, that the admissibility of the institution of martial-law and the death-sentence demands an examination, as such far carrying measures could only be decided upon by the government.

signed: WINTERSBERGER

****

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1216-PS

25 November 1945

I, Willard E. SKIDMORE, Lt (jg), USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and thath the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1216-PS.

Willard E. SKIDMORE
Lt (jg) USNR
391590

H1140-0186

Urk. 176
Read Dec. 20, 1945

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1352-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Ku/Ni

Confidential!

Report

Re: Achievement of confiscations of Polish agricultural enterprises with the purpose to transfer the Poles to the Old Reich and to employ them as agricultural workers.

- - -

In the Old Reich again and again the complaint can be heard that a shortage of agricultural workers exists, and that it cannot be remedied by any means though Polish farm-workers have been placed at disposal. The employment offices have informed farmers and owners of estates who are looking for workers that it was difficult to get any workers at all from Poland, that the recruiting in the Government-General and also in the Eastern territory was initiated and the Poles who had applied were placed.

A few days ago, the Country Farmers Leader from Neutitschein called on our Office and told us that in his district many lands were still not yet tilled because there is a lack of any workers. The Reich Food Estate has decreed that everyone can procure himself Polish workers in the Eastern territory or in the Government General.

This appears preposterous if one knows that the office of the Higher SS and Police leader as deputy of the Reich commissar for the strengthening of German nationality, Land Office Silesia, cannot perform the confiscations of small and even very small agricultural enterprises for the reason that we do not know where to put the former Polish owners. Until now the work regarding the confiscation of Polish small farms has been limited to racial-German villages. I have already reported on this matter for the county of Blachownia as well as for the county of Bielitz-Biala, in connection with the institution of a concentration camp in Auschwitz.

I have made an arrangement with the Chief of an employment agency to transfer at once for employment into the Old Reich such Poles as agricultural workers who are designated by us.

It is possible without difficulty to accomplish the confiscation of small agricultural enterprises in the villages in which larger agricultural enterprises have been already confiscated and are under the management of the East German Corporation for Agricultural Development. For it is by no means difficult for the larger agricultural estate, to manage a few hundred acres, of course consistent with its own character without any particular additional expenses. It is a matter of course that above all Polish arable lands adjacent to the land of the estate should be confiscated and added to the estate for exploitation. Agricultural-technical or other difficulties by no means can occur. The former owners of Polish farms together with their families will be transferred to the Old Reich by the employment agencies for employment as farm-workers.
In this way many hundred Polish agricultural workers can be placed at the disposal of agriculture in the Old Reich in the shortest and simplest manner. This way the most pressing shortage is removed that is now in a very disagreeable manner felt especially in the root-crop districts.

Besides, the settlers who are still working in the confiscated and formerly settled enterprises and who are superfluous are to be removed into the Old Reich, for until now they were only a burden for the respective enterprise if they are too numerous. In this way, Polish agricultural workers can be made free for the Old Reich.

H1140-0187

The confiscations of small enterprises already achieved together with the following transfer of the farmer owners as agricultural workers to the larger estates already in operation have not only brought experience but have proved unequivocably that no difficulties are to be expected. The measures themselves are only a matter of organization, and the success of the measures as proposed by me is based on the good will of cooperation of the other authorities with the office of the Reich Fuehrer-SS as Reich Commissioner for the strengthening of German folkdom.

Means of transportation to the railroad can be provided

1 - by the enterprises of the East-German Corporation of Agricultural Development
2 - by the SS NCO school in Lublinitz and the Concentration Camp of Auschwitz.

These two latter places will also detail the necessary SS-men for the day of the confiscation etc. In case that a place of assembly is necessary for the Polish land-workers who are to be transported into the Reich, for there too sufficient rooms and lodgings can be provided (Kaminiek, Zator Castle, barracks in Auschwitz).

I have already reported on the accomplishment of confiscations in Bielitz county and initiated the necessary measures.

For the purpose of accomplishing further measures proposed by me which envision particularly the supplying of the farms in the Reich with Polish agricultural workers, ask that I be given your consent and the necessary full authority.

(signed) Kusche

5/22/40.

Kattowitz, 16 May 1940.

Ku/Ni.

Confidential!

Report

on the accomplishment of confiscations of agricultural enterprises in Blachownia County.

With the scope of responsibility of the Higher SS - and Police leaders as the deputy of the Reichs-Commissar for the strengthening of German nationality, Land officer Silesia, a survey was made in Blachownia County since the beginning of April as to how far confiscations of agricultural enterprises in Polish ownership could be accomplished.

Before the outbreak of the war the present county of Blachownia was a part of Czestachowa County (before 1941 this territory belonged to Russian Poland). Only recently, it was decided to incorporate the present county area of Blachownia County into the district of Oppeln. Blachownia is a rather big market-place which in Polish times was even called a Spa.

As the necessary preparations can be considered closed in the following a short survey on the general conditions shall be given as far as they are at present of interest and importance.

At first, contact was made by the Chief of the local agency of the Land Office in Lublinitz, with the local authorities of the Party, the State such as the East German Corporation for Agricultural Development and the

H1140-0188

Secret State Police, and after a thorough exposition of the aims of the Land Office, excellent state of agreement was reached. Before this the Land Office of Kattowitz had discussions in the same direction regarding the Blachownia County with the higher authorities of the Party and the State District Governor (Regierungspresident), Provincial Governor (Oberpresident), Gauleitun).

The chief of the local agency at Lublinitz had found out that a number of villages exist in Blachownia County the inhabitants of which belong for the greatest part to the German nationality and that particularly in recent years the Polish nationality strongly penetrated into these small ethnic German islands.

Blachownia County comprises about 133,000 inhabitants. Of these, 2000 can be considered without further ado as ethnic Germans. The number of Jews is estimated at 6,000. 260 villages are combined in 15 greater communities. In 3 of such greater communities to which also the German villages belong, racial German mayors are in office.

1 - the greater community Lipie: Mayor Mueller, comprising the racial-German villages of Haukow, Lindow, Natalin and Rosalin,

2 - the greater community Scharny-Las: Mayor Lorenz, comprising the racial-German villages of Schwarzwald,

3 - the greater community Wrzosowa: Mayor Neugebauer, comprising the racial-German village of Alt-Hutau.

The rest of the communities are Polish throughout and have still an almost pure Polish administration.

To 1) In greater Lipie 20 of the 23 villages are destroyed up to 80%. The ethnic-German families are living in the most primitive conditions, closely compressed into the few dwelling-houses still remaining or into other poorly prepared shelters consisting of destroyed houses even in holes in the ground. The German villages mentioned were founded about 80 years ago by Germans who came mostly from Middle-Silesia (Strehlen, district of Breslau). By hard work they have cleared the woods and created farms.

To 2) The Germans of this village immigrated about 100 years ago from the region of Frankfurt or Main and have built up by their own work their economic basis of life.

To 3) In Alt-Hutau, it is a question above all, of Sudeten German-weavers, who immigrated in 1812 from Maehrisch-Truebau. Because of shortage of raw materials for several months the looms have been idle, so that, on account of the cessation of this so necessary opportunity for additional income, the economic situation of these ethnic-Germans is endangered.

In course of time, of course, the Poles also have intruded into these German settlements with the purpose at first to weaken Germanism in its economic existence and finally to drive it out. The agricultural enterprises of the racial-Germans have sizes from 1½ to 5 hectares. In all probability the enterprises have become so small due to partitioning and above all to economic pressure from the former Polish masters.

By the quick advance of the German troops a terrible massacre of the ethnic-Germans by the Poles of the Polish soldiery has been prevented. Before the outbreak of the war, the Poles in these German settlements behaved very aggressively against the German nationality and everything was made ready

H1140-0189

for its destruction during the disorders of war. Even if at the present moment the Poles have become a little more quiet it appears that it concerns only outward appearances. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary to bring about a strengthening of the German nationality in the small far advanced German linguistic islands. These ethnic-Germans make the best impression. For whole decades they have not abandoned their German national culture despite terror and so on, but have confessed firmly and resolutely. Thus for example, the present Mayor Mueller of Natalin has given to German children during the Polish times lessons in reading and writing on Saturday and Sunday because a school for the German minority did not exist. The ethnic-Germans and above all the youth knows the German language not only orally but even by the written word.

In order to break down the Polish nationality most quickly in the German villages, the Polish agricultural enterprises were confiscated. Therewith it has to be remarked further that also Polish enterprises were destroyed by warfare and the Poles too are partly in a situation which gives grounds for fear in so far that theft of German property and other encroachments on the part of the Poles may occur. The confiscation was done in accordance with the directives of Reich Fuehrer-SS as Reich Commissioner for the strengthening of German nationality, on 9 May in the villages of Natalin and Rosalin. As the Polish enterprises were from 2 to about 8 hectares in size and the arable land and the farm-buildings are dispersed within the area. The County agronomist (Kreislandwirt) of the East-German Agricultural Development Corporation thought that a centralized management of the confiscated farms by appointment of a manager was impractical. He resolved therefore to give the arable lands, livestock and other property to the trusteeship of needy racial-Germans. The agronomist who was present at the performance of the confiscation accomplished this at once on the spot. However he thought it necessary to take the former Polish owners as farm-workers to an estate in Blachownia County which is also managed by the East-German Agricultural Development Corporation, in order to enable the racial-Germans installed to run the Polish enterprises without friction. To-day in fact farm-workers are lacking here, for the former workers were Jews and are useless for such work and moreover, they would endanger an orderly management. However, if the Poles would remain on their former farms the danger of the worst sort of sabotage to the agricultural property now at the disposal of the German Reich would exist. The Poles are paid for their work. The execution of the confiscation as well as the transfer of the Polish farm-workers to the estate of the East-German Corporation for Agriculture Management was accomplished quite quietly and without friction.

In the same way as it was done until now the break-up of Polish Nationality will be shortly accomplished in the other racial-German villages as well.

Because of the extremely good cooperation with the authorities, the party offices and the East German Corporation for Agricultural Development, and above all with the Secret State Police the confiscations etc. will be accomplished absolutely without friction in the future, as well especially as preparations of greatest minuteness will secure the success from the outset.

Before the end of June the soil in the ethnic-German villages of Blachownia County will be taken entirely from Polish hands and be confiscated for the German Reich at the disposal of Reich Führer-SS as Reich Commissioner for the strengthening of German Nationality.

(signed) Kusche

H1140-0190

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT 1352-PS

9 November 1945

I, CHARLES E. BIDWELL, S/Sgt, 13146054, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct partial translation of Document No. 1352-PS.

CHARLES E. BIDWELL
S/Sgt., 13146054.

H1140-0191

TRANSLATION IN FULL

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1475-PS and R-135
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Copy

The Reich Commissar
for the Eastland
Diary No. 3628/43 secret

(Der Reichs Kommissar Für
dans Ostland)

stamp: Personal Staff-
Reichsführer SS

Documents-Administration

File No. Secret/227

Riga, 18 June 1943

SECRET

To the
Reich Minister for the Occupied Eastern Territory
Berlin

The attached secret reports received from General Commissar KUBE deserve special consideration.

The fact that Jews receive special treatment requires no further discussion. However it appears hardly believable that this is done in the way described in the report of the General Commissar of 1 June 1943. What is Katyn against that? Imagine only that these occurrences would become known to the other side and exploited by them! Most likely such propaganda would have no effect only because people who hear and read about it, simply would not be ready to believe it.

The fight against bands also is taking on forms which are highly questionable if pacification and exploitation of the several territories are the aims of our policy. Thus, the dead who were suspected of belonging to bands and whose number was indicated in the report of 5 June 1943 about the "Cottbus" project to have amounted to 5,000, in my opinion, with few exceptions would have been suitable for forced labor in the Reich.

It should not be ignored in this connection that in view of the difficulties of making oneself understood, as generally in such clean-up operations, it is very hard to distinguish friend from foe. Nevertheless, it should be possible to avoid atrocities and to bury those who have been liquidated. To lock men, women and children into barns and to set fire to these, does not appear to be a suitable method of combatting bands, even if it is desired to exterminate the population. This method is not worthy of the German cause and hurts our reputation severely.

I am asking that you take the necessary action.

(signed:) signature

- - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
DOCUMENT NO. 1475-PS AND R-135

I, PAUL W. FREEDMAN, S/SGT., 33799122, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1475-PS and R-135.

PAUL W. FREEDMAN,
S/Sgt., 33799122.

H1140-0192

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1475-PS and R-135 (continued).

(stamp) Personal Staff Reichsführer SS
Document Administration
File No. Secret/227

The General Commissar
for White Ruthenia

Minsk, 1 June 1943

Gauleiter/Wu.
Diary No. 414/43 secret.

Secret

To the
Reich Minister for the
Occupied Eastern Territories
Berlin

through the Reich Commissioner
for the Eastland
Riga

Subject: Actions against Jews in the Prison of Minsk.

The enclosed official report from the warden of the prison in Minsk is submitted to the Reich Minister and the Reich Commissar for information.

The General Commissar in Minsk
(signed:) signature.

Enclosure
ad. I/1168/43 secret.

* * * * *

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1475-PS AND R-135

I, PAUL W. FREEDMAN, S/Sgt., 33799122, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1475-PS and R-135.

PAUL W. FREEDMAN
S/Sgt., 33799122

H1140-0193

H1140-0194

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1475-PS and R-135 (continued).

(stamp) Personal Staff Reichsführer SS
Document Administration
File No. Secret/227

The General Commissar
for White Ruthenia

Minsk 5 June 1943

Gauleiter /BA
Diary No. 428/43 secret

Secret

To the
Reich Minister for the Occupied Eastern Territories
Berlin

through the Reich Commissioner for the Eastland
Riga

Subject: Results of police operation "Cottbus" as reported so far for the period of 22 June to 3 July 1943.

SS Brigadeführer, Major General of Police von Gottberg reports that the operation "Cottbus" had the following result during the period mentioned:

Enemy dead	4 500
Dead suspected of belonging to banks	5 000
German dead	59
German wounded	267
Dead of foreign racial stock	22
Wounded of foreign racial stock	120
Captured members of bands	250
Destroyed enemy camps	57
Destroyed enemy positions	261
Apprehended male labor	2 062
Apprehended female labor	450
Sunk larger boats	4
Sunk floats	22

Booty consisted of:

1 airplane, 12 tow-gliders, 10 15 cm guns, 2 anti-tank guns, 9 grenade throwers, 23 heavy machine guns, 28 light machine guns, 28 machine pistols, 492 rifles, 1 028 grenades and bombs, 1 000 mines, 31 300 rounds rifle ammunition, 7 300 rounds pistol ammunition, 1 200 kg explosives, 2 complete radio installations with transmitter, 1 picture establishment, 30 parachutes, 67 wagons, 530 horses, 1 field kitchen, 430 sleighs, great amounts of medical drugs and propaganda material.

The operation affects the territory of the General District White Ruthenia in the area of Borissow. It concerns in particular the two counties Begomie and Ploschtschamizy. At present the police troops together with the army have advanced to Lake Palik and have reached the whole front of the Beresina. The continuance of the battles takes place in the rear zone of the Army.

The figures mentioned above indicate that again a heavy destruction of the population must be expected. If only 492 rifles are taken from 4 500 enemy dead, this discrepancy shows that among these enemy dead were numerous peasants from the country. The battalion Dirlewanger especially has a reputation for destroying many human lives. Among the 5 000 people suspected of belonging to bands, there were numerous women and children.

"By order of the Chief of Band-Combatting, SS Obergruppenführer von dem Bach, units of the armed forces have also participated in the operation. SS Standartenführer Kunze was in command of the armed forces detachments, among whom there were also 90 members from my office and from the District-Commissariat Minsk-City. Our men returned from the operation yesterday without losses. I decline the use of officials and Reich employees of the General Commissariat in the rear zone of the army. The men who work for me were not deferred from army service in order to actively participate in combat against bands in the place of the armed forces and of the police.

Of the armed forces personnel, 1 railroader has been wounded (shot in lungs). The political effect of this large-scale operation upon the peaceful population is simply dreadful in view of the many shootings of women and children. In December, the town of Begomic was evacuated by the armed forces and the police. At that time, the population of Begomic was preponderantly on our side. In the course of the fighting, Begomic, which was built up as a strong point by the partisans, has been destroyed by German air attacks.

The General Commissar in Minsk

(signed:) signature

H1140-0195

(stamp) Personal Staff Reichsführer SS
Document Administration
File No. Secret/227

Court Prison

Minsk 31 May 1943

To the General Commissar
for White Ruthenia
Minsk

Subject: Actions against Jews.
Reference: Oral report on 31 May 1943.

On 13 April 1943 the former German dentist Ernst Israel Tichauer and his wife, Elisa Sara Tichauer, nee Rosenthal, were committed to the court prison by the Security Service (SD) (Hauptscharfuhrer Rube). Since that time all German and Russian Jews who were turned over to us, had their golden bridgework, crowns and fillings pulled or broken out. This happens always 1 to 2 hours before the respective action.

Since 13 April 1943, 516 German and Russian Jews have been finished off. On the basis of a definite investigation, gold was taken only in two actions, on 14 April 1943 from 172, and on 27 April 1943 from 164 Jews. About 50% of the Jews had gold teeth, bridgework or fillings. Hauptscharfuhrer Rübe of the Security Service (SD) was always personally present and he took the gold along too.

Before 13 April 1943 this was not done.

(signed) Gunther
Prison Warden

* * * * *

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT NO. 1475-PS and R-135

I, PAUL W. FREEMAN, S/Sgt., 33799122, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1475-PS and R-135.

PAUL W. FREEDMAN,
S/Sgt., 33799122.

H1140-0196

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1551-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1936 REICHSMINISTERIALBLATT i.V. PAGE 946, 947, 948

Assignment and Channels of the Chief of German Police within the Ministry of the Interior of 26 June 1936

Geschäftverteilung und Geschäftsverkehr d. Chefs der Deutschen Polizei im Reichsministerium des Innern

RdErl. des PFSSuChdDtPol. im RMdI vom 26.6.1936 - C/3 Nr 3/36

(1) For your information, I publish in the enclosures my edicts, concerning the appointment of a chief of regular police and that of a chief of security police (enclosure (1)), and concerning the administrative divisions within the realm of the German police (inclosure (2)), effective today.

(2) Official communications in regards to police matters with Reich and Prussian Ministry of the Interior are to be handled as follows:

(a) Letters and communications for me personally, as well as letters and communications of fundamental importance, are to be addressed:

To the
Reichsleiter SS and Chief of German Police in the
Reich Ministry of the Interior
Berlin SW 11
Prinz-Albrecht Str. 8

(b) Letters and communications, which refer to matters to be handled by the headquarters of the regular police according to my edict about the administrative divisions within the realm of the Chief of German Police, are to be addressed:

To the
Reichleiter SS and the Chief of German Police in the
Reich Ministry of the Interior
- Chief of Regular Police -
Berlin NW 7
Unter den Linden 74

(c) Letters and communications, which refer to matters to be handled by the headquarters of the Security Police according to my edict about the administrative divisions within the realm of the Chief of German Police, are to be addressed:

To the
Reichsleiter SS and the Chief of German Police in the
Reich Ministry of the Interior
- Chief of Security Police -
Berlin SW 11
Prinz-Albrecht Str. 8

Phone # Chief of German Police: A2 (Flora) 0040
Phone # Chief of Regular Police: A2 (Flora) 0034
Phone # Chief of Security Police: A2 (Flora) 0040

To the lower agencies, the communities and community organizations as well as bodies of public law.

To the highest Reich officials, the Prussian Prime Minister, the Prussian Minister of Finance, the General Manager of the German Railroad, the Directorate of the Reichsbank by copy.

H1140-0197

TRANSLATION OF DOC. 1551-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

Inclosure #1

Berlin 26 June 1936

The Reichleiter SS and Chief of the
German Police in the Reich Ministry
of the Interior

Appointment of a Chief of Regular Police and a Chief of Security Police.

(1) On the basis of the execution edict of the Reich Minister of the Interior to the edict of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor, in reference to the appointment of a Chief of German Police, I herewith appoint General of Police Kurt DALUEGE as chief of the regular police and SS Gruppenfuehrer (Maj Gen) Reinhard HEYDRICH as Chief of the Security Police.

(2) From the entire police force (Vollzugspolizei) the following come under:

The Chief of Regular Police:
Safety Police (Schutzpolizei)
Rural Police (Gendarmerie)
Local Police (Gemeindepolizei)

The Chief of Security Police
The Political Police
The Criminal Police

(3) The authority over fields of action of the Chief of German Police, not mentioned here, is explained in the plan of administrative division (Inclosure #2)

To the (a) General of Police DALUEGE, (b) SS Gruppenfuehrer HEYDRICH.

Inclosure #2

Berlin 26 June 1936

The Reichleiter SS and Chief of the
German Police in the Reich Ministry
of the Interior
O/S No 2/36

Administrative division within the realm of the Chief of German Police

On the basis of #1 of the edict of the Reich and Prussian Minister of the Interior of 25 June 1936 (not published), for the execution of the edict of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor regarding the appointment of a Chief of German Police, I therefore order (with permission of the Reich- and Prussian Minister of the Interior):

1) The functioning of the branches, under the jurisdiction of the Chief of German Police, will be handled by two (2) headquarters:

a) The regular police, which will include the following branches:

Household, pay, welfare, economy and police law.
General administrative affairs of the state police, as far as they concern the regular police
Safety police
Traffic police
Rural police (Gendarmerie), local police (Gemeindepolizei), civil service legal affairs
Medical and veterinary affairs
National defense and army matters, as far as they have been put under the jurisdiction of the regular police
Personnel affairs of officials of the regular police

(The security police is to participate in all actions, which affect the security police).

The headquarters "Regular Police" is entrusted with the functioning of the following branches in conjunction with the headquarters "security police" if the latter are concerned:

Administrative police; and
Personnel affairs of police presidents and police directors.

b) The security police, which will include the following branches:

Political police;
Lodge affairs, freemasonry, fraternity affairs, criminal police;
Disciplinary affairs within the criminal police;
General administrative affairs of the state police, as far as the security police is concerned;
Press law;
Weapons law and traffic with arms;
Passports affairs;
General cases
Special cases
Agreements with foreign states about the free passage of the border (kleinen Grenzverkehr)
Foreign legionnaires (passport matters)
Immigration of Jews from the East

National defense and army matters, as far as they have been put under the jurisdiction of the security police.

Alien affairs:

General cases
Police regulations for foreigners
Special cases
Fugitives (refractäre), deserters
Deportations
Reimbursement
Foreign workers
Border disputes
Extradition of foreigners
Registration of foreigners
Statistics of foreigners

Border disputes; Foreign Legion
Personnel affairs of all officials of the security police
Personnel affairs of all officials of the political and criminal police.

(The regular police is to participate in all actions, which affect the regular police).

2) I confer the leadership of the headquarters Regular Police upon General of Police DALUEGE. I confer the leadership of the headquarters Security Police upon SS Gruppenfuehrer HEYDRICH.

3) The chiefs of the headquarters Regular Police and Security Police will sign:

For the Chief of the German Police
"acting for"
For the Reich and Prussian Minister of the Interior
"by order"

The chiefs of the headquarters Regular Police and Security Police in their offices, in which cases their department heads and assistants are to sign:

"by order"

H1140-0199

4) .. . .

To a) General of Police DALUEGE
b) SS Gruppenfuehrer HEYDRICH

Communication to . . . . . .

- - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1551-PS

28 September 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1551-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H1140-0200

Exhibit USA 462
Filed 20 Dec 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1582-PS
OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(handwritten illegible notation and file stamp)

Br a/V

SS-Untersturmfuehrer Dr. med. Sigmund RASCHER

MUNICH

Trogerstr. 56

Dear Dr. Rascher:

Shortly before flying to Oslo, the Reichsfuehrer SS gave me your letter of 15 May, 1941, for partial reply.

I can inform you that prisoners will of course be gladly made available for the high-flight researches. I have informed the Chief of the Security Police of this agreement of the Reichsfuehrer SS, and requested that the competent official be instructed to get in touch with you.

I want to use the opportunity to extend my cordial wishes to you on the birth of your son.

I shall refer as soon as possible to the second part of your letter.

Heil Hitler

By order (initials) R Pr

SS-Sturmbannfuehrer

(illegible markings)

- - - - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1582-PS

30 November 1945

I, ERNST M. COHN, Pfc, 33925738, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of indicated excerpt of Document No. 1582-PS

ERNST M. COHN
Pfc
33925738

H1140-0201

H1140-0202

Reichfuehrer SS

Exhibit USA 465
Filed 20 Dec 45

TR NSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 1583 PS
OFFICE OF U.S.CHIEF OF COUNSEL

SECRET

Reichfuehrer SS.
RG/V

Field Command Post 16 November 1942

Personal Headquarters
Reichfuehrer SS

1) To SS Lt.Gen CHL
BERLIN

Dear CHL,

The following struck me during my visit to Dachau on the 13 Nov 1942 regarding the experiments conducted there for the saving of people who's lives are endangered through exposure (unterkuhlung) in ice, snow or water and who are to be saved by the employment of every method or means:

I had ordered that suitable women are to be set aside from the Concentration Camp for these experiments for the warming of these who were exposed. Four girls were set aside who were in the Concentration Camp due to loose living, and being prostitutes, they formulate a danger of contagion. Among these four was a 21 year old girl named Ursula Kraus, who naturally was not to be set aside for this. Krause was person under the care of the State (FURSORGEZOEGLING) nad has already been sick twice with veneral disease. Nevertheless she belongs to that type of girl upon whom the attempt must in order to save her for the German people and for her own later life.

In addition I found during this opportunity that some madmen in the womens Concentration Camp had told the femine prisoners at the time of selection of prostitution for the Camp brothel, that those who volunteered for the would be released after a half year.

I order:

1, Only such prostitutes are to be selected for the Camp Brothel who from the beginning can be taken for granted as not being able to be saved for a later regulated life, judging from their previous living and bearing. Also, that we are not guilty of spoiling a person who could still be saved for the German people. Such women can only be released from the Concentration Camp if they according to their age, do not constitute a destruction to the youth, to health (by contagion), or to the public welfare and security. The money which they earn in the camp brothel shall be an old- age security for them.

2. Fundamentally, all youths who can still be saved are to be segregated from the older prostitutes in living quarters and work. A difference must be made between those who cannot be reformed,- who must remain isolated in the camps, and those who came into the camp to be reformed and can eventually be saved. The best and most ideologically inclined custodians are to be employed for the latter.

In addition, I refer to the fact that the whipping penalty as a whole but especially for women, is to be the last measure, it is only to be used

a) if all other punishment such as arrest, solitary confinement, diet of bread and water, hard labour, were of no avail.

b) in individual cases of desertion or in actual attacks, which must be inflicted for intimidating and especially exemplatory reasons. The whipping penalty is no instrument for responsible Commanders or supervising custodians who are too lazy or incompetent to re-educate. In all case in which food was stolen, the guilty one is to be placed on bread and water from 3 to 5 days as punishment for first offense. The whipping penalty is only then to be inflicted upon repeated offenses.

I ask you to personally check the conditions in the women concentration camps. Otherwise we must feel guilty of girls who could still be saved will be ruined for always through false treatment and repeated bad company in which we placed them. (exactly as is the case in the prisons and reform schools of the law)

HEIL HITLER!

Your

(signed) H. Himmler

2) Inspector of the Concentration Camps
ORANIENBURG

Carbon copy with request for acknowledgment

SS Lt. Col.

- - - - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1583 PS

15 October 1945

I, FRED NIEDERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1583- PS.

FRED NIEDERGALL
2nd Lt Inf
O-1335567

H1140-0203

H1140-0204

USA Exhibit 221
Referred: 20 Dec 45

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1584-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Partial Translation of 1584-PS, part I, teletype Goering to Himmler, dated 14 February 1944.

CHIEF REICH SECURITY OFFICE
Teletype Section

Received					Transmitted
Hour	Day	Month	Year		
2400	15	2	44		
from E2	by (Initials)			TOP SECRET	by (Initials)

FS - No. 24411

URGENT

t-KR-RM Asien Nr. 0170 14/2 2030 - QEM--GKDOL--to Reichsfuehrer-SS Reichs Minister Himmler, Berlin SW 11-Reference: Letter Journal No. 72/44.- Subject: Formation of the 7th Airforce group squadron for special purposes 7 (Z.B.V.7)

I received your request to form another squadron of airforce group for special purposes 7(Z.B.V.7) and ordered examination by the air force operational staff (Luftwaffenfuehrungsstab). At the same time I ask you to put at my disposal as great a number of Concentration Camp (K Z-) convicts as possible for air armament, as this kind of manpower proved to be very useful according to previous experience. The situation of the air war makes subterranean transfer of industry necessary. For work of this kind Concentration Camp (K Z-) convicts can be especially well concentrated at work and in the camp. Such installations are necessary in order to secure production of the now fully developed most modern airplanes. The Fuehrer upon his visit in Insterbrug has attached great value to these airplanes. Intermediate negotiations have already been held between my and your departments. I would be especially grateful for your support in carrying out this task.

Heil Hitler - Yours Goering, Reich Marshal of Greater Germany. ADF 391/44 GKDOS.+

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1584-PS

16 November 1945

I, WILLARD E. SKIDMORE, Lt(jg), USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1584-PS.

WILLARD E. SKIDMORE,
Lt(jg), USNR, 391590.

Exhibit USA 457
Filed 20 December 1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1584-PS (III)
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichsfuehrer-SS

Personal Staff

Diary No.

-M.

Field Command Post.

10 March 1944

Subject: Use of Prisoners in the air craft industry

Top Secret

(various handwritten notations)

To the SS-Brigadefuehrer FEGELEIN

Fuehrer Headquarters

Dear Hermann!

Enclosed I am sending you copy of a letter for your information. It was given to the Reich marshal on 9 March 1944 by the Reichsfuehrer-SS.

Heil Hitler!

(initialled) DR

1 enclosure

H1140-0205

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1584-PS (III)
(cont'd)

1879/44 secret

9 March 1944
Field-command office

Subject: Employment of prisoners in the aviation industry.
Reference: Teletype-of 14 February 1944.

5 copies
5th copy

Top Reich Secret

Most honored Reichsmarshal

Following my teletype letter of the 18 Feb. 44 I herewith transmit a survey on the employment of prisoners in the aviation industry.

This survey indicates that at the present time about 36000 prisoners are employed for the purposes of the air force. An increase to a total of 90,000 prisoners is contemplated.

The production is being discussed, established and executed between the Reich ministry of aviation and the chief of my economic-administrative main office, SS-OBERGRUPPENFUEHRER and General of the WAFFEN-SS, POHL respectively.

We assist with all forces at our disposal.

The task of my economic-administrative main office, however, is not solely fulfilled with the delivery of the prisoners to the aviation industry as SS-OBERGRUPPENFUEHRER POHL and his assistants take care of the required working speed thru constant control and supervision of the work-groups (KOMMANDOS) and therefore have some influence on the results of production. In this respect I may suggest consideration of the fact that in enlarging our responsibility thru a speeding up of the total work, better results can definitely be expected.

We also have for some time adjusted our own stone-quarries to production for the airforce. For instance in Flossenbuerg near Weiden the prisoners employed previously in the quarry are working now in the fighter plane program for the Messerschmitt corporation, Regensburg, which saw in the availability of our stone-mason shops and labor forces after the attack on Regensburg at that time a favorable opportunity for the immediate partial transfer of their production. Altogether 4000 prisoners will work there after the expansion. We produce now with 2000 men 900 sets of engine cowlings and radiator covers as well as 120,000 single parts of various kinds for the fighter ME 109.

In Oranienburg we are employing 6000 prisoners at the Heinkel works now for construction of the HE 177. With that we have supplied 60% of the total crew of the plant.

The prisoners are working without fault. Up till now 200 suggestions regarding the improvement of work have been handed in at Heinkel from the ranks of the prisoners, which were used and were rewarded with premiums. We are increasing this employment to 8000 prisoners.

We also have employed female prisoners in the aviation industry. For instance at the mechanical workshops in Neubrandenburg 2500 women are working now in the manufacture of devices for dropping bombs and rudder control. The plant has adjusted the total serial production to employ prisoners. In the month of January 30,000 devices as well as 500 rudder controls and altitude regulators have been manufactured. We are increasing employment to 4000 women. The performance of the women is excellent.

H1140-0206

In our own plant in Butschowitz near Bruenn (Brno) we produce also for the air force, there however with civilian workers. This plant supplies 14,000 wooden-built rear control apparatus for ME 109 to the Messerschmitt corporation, Augsburg.

The movement of manufacturing plants of the aviation industry to subterranean locations requires <u>further</u> employment of about 100,000 prisoners. The plans for this employment on the basis of your letter of 14 Feb 1944 are already under way.

I shall keep you, most honored Reichsmarshal, currently informed on this subject.

Heil Hitler

(initialled) HH

H1140-0207

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1584-PS
Secret.

Use of Prisoners for the Purposes of Aircraft Industry.

Camp & Plant	Number of Prisoners planned.	Number of Prisoners used.	Man Hours January	Production
Auschwitz:				
AA fortification staff, Auschwitz,	250	191	48 788	Construction of AA positions.
Ost-Maschinenbau GmbH, (Factory), Schwientochlowitz	1,500	730	196 067	AA gun production: prod. result Jan: 105 guns.
Siemens & Schuckert, Auschwitz	1,500	90	19 240	at first completion of plant, later switch and control instruments for night fighters.
Buchenwald:				
Erla-Maschinenwerk GmbH., Leipzig	2,800	1 550	176 105	air plane parts production prod. result Jan: 360 wings for BF 109 290 fuselages BF 109 304 tail assemblies
Junkers-Flug-& Motorenwerke AG., Schoenebeck	2,000	1 310	362 619	air plane parts production
Polte, Arnstadt	100	87	24 112	finishing of AA cartridge cases; prod. result Jan: 181 000 AA cartridge cases.
Leichtmetallwerke Rautenbach, Wernigerode	1,200	772	189 832	production of cylinder blocks for air-plane motors
Dachau:				
High frequency research	15	15	3 290	high frequency development
DWW, Munich-Allach	12 000	3 434	908 606	air plane motor production - construction & subterranean building
Dornier Works GmbH., Neuaubing	3 000	60	9 527	at first construction of workers' camp, later plane part production.
	[illegible]	8 239	1938 186	

H1140-0208

Camp & Plant	Number of Prisoners planned	Number of Prisoners used	Man Hours January	Production
carry over	24,365	8,239	1 938 186	
Engineer Kimmel, Munich	25	23	7 925	building of radio measuring instruments: prod: result Jan: 35 RC-generators.
Air force research institute, Munich	400	40	-	building of air force research institute Ottobrunn
Messerschmitt AG., Augsburg-Haunstetten	3,400	2,695	740 640	air plane production Me
" Gablingen	600	352		air plane production Me
" Dachau	600	192	35 766	manufacture of plane parts
" Kottern	1,000	341	57 050	first building of factory, then plan parts production.
Air force planning office, Sudelfeld	25	25	4 660	building of experimental station for high frequency
Praezifix, Dachau	400	356	94 067	production of standard plane parts and screws.
H. Sachse KG. Kempten.	1,000	374	91 630	first building of factory/start production of propeller control instruments.
Flossenbuerg:				
Dt. Erd- & Steinwerke GmbH, Floss.	4,000	1,911	422 158	plane parts production for Me. prod. result Jan: 900 noses & radiator covering 120,000 parts.
Erla-Maschinenwerk GmbH, Johanngeorgenstadt	600	564	117 524	air plane parts production.
Milsen	500	30	-	air plane parts production.
Geramic Works Bohemia, Neurohlau	100	100	10 764	plane parts production.
Luftfahrtgeraetewerk, Zwodau	1,500	199	28 314	instrument prod. for air force.
carry over -	38,515	15,423	3 548 684	

H1140-0209

Camp & Plant	Number of Prisoners planned	used	Man hours January	Production
carry over	38,515	15,423	3 548 684	
Herzogenbusch:				
Dt. Erd- & Steinwerke GmbH. Herzogenbusch	600	411	35 248	air plane disassembling plant prod. result Jan: 12 planes disassembled, 35 motors ", 120 wings "
air force field constructior office 3	1,000	265	64 800	runway construction for air port.
Mauthausen:				
Dt. Erd-& Steinwerke GmbH., Mauthausen	500	423	82 632	plane parts construction for Me prod. results January: 25 plane fuselages
Flugmotoren GmbH., Wiener-Neudorf	3,000	1,983	417 328	first building, later plane parts prod.
Heinkel-Werke AG, Schwechat	3,200	2,065	486 206	air plane parts production
Natzweiler:				
Dt Erd-& Steinwerke GmbH, Natzweiler	400	261	63 221	disassembling of Ju motors & welding of air torpedoes.
Neuengamme:				
Jastram, Hamburg-Bergedorf	80	80	21 554	air plane parts production
Mossap GmbH., Hamburg-Langerhorn	120	110	31 422	production of fuse mechanisms prod. result Jan: 16 800 balance wheels S30, 53 900 balance wheels S60, 15 600 time fuses S30, 46 700 time fuses S60
Ravensbrueck:				
Air ministry testing ground, Peenamuende-W	600	598	125 000	building
Geraetewerk Pommern GmbH, Stargard	550	283	81 129	production of aerial torpedoes
Heinkel-Werke AG, Barth	2,000	1,721	435 155	air plane production
carry over -	50,565	23,623	5 392 379	

H1140-0210

Camp & Plant	Number of Prisoners planned	Number of Prisoners used	Man Hours January	Production
carry over:	50,565	23,623	5 392 379	
Mechan.Werkstaetten GmbH. Neubrandenburg	4,000	1,981	529 126	production of bomb release mechanism and Fz.G.76; prod.Jan. 23 000 lock 50/X 1 500 " 2000 150 PVC 1006 500 rudder machines 400 ER 4 L-"2"
Siemens & Halske, Berlin, work Ravensbrueck	2,400	872	242 867	communication equipment product. (e.G. throat microphones)
Silva-Metallwerke GmbH, Genthin	600	596	154 224	production of AA ammunition prod. result January: 518 200 2-cm shells 927 500 " " (various styles 965 000 13-mm "
Veltener-Maschinenbau GmbH., Velten	600	596	146 873	production of plane parts.
Sachsenhausen: Heinkel-Werke AG, Oranienburg	6,500	5,939	1 699 978	plane mass production. Prod. result 15 plane bodies He 177
Luftschiffbau Zeppelin GmbH, Oranienburg	300	221	54 006	production and repair of balloons prod. result Jan: 120 balloons repaired and part work for 40 new balloons.
Ostland Concentration Camp: air force field building direction. Spilve	1,000	1,000	280 776	building of air port.
field building direction 3/I, Kauen	1,000	829	222 186	building of air port.
AA booty repair shop, Kauen	200	162	4 920	re-building of booty AA.
Kopperschmidt & Soehne, Riga	20	20	6 160	production of plane turrets.
carry over -	67,185	35,839	8 733 495	

H1140-0211

Camp & Plant	Number of Prisoners planned	Number of Prisoners used	Man Hours January	Production
carried over:	67, 185	35,839	8 733 495	

It was recently agreed to use further:

Buchenwald:				
Anhydrit	10,000	-	-	plane production of Ju underground
Ago, Oschersleben	1,500	-	-	plane production Focke-Wulf fighters.
Gross-Rosen:				
Famo, Bunzlau	1,500	-	-	servicing of FW night fighters, Ta 154.
Mauthausen:				
Esche II	10,000	-	-	kind of production to be decided by Air Ministry.
Natzweiler:				
Geraetewerk Pommern GmbH., branch Diedenhofen	600	-	-	production of aerial torpedoes.
	90,785	35,839	8 733 495	The Chief of the SS Economics Administration Main Office

Berlin, 21 February 1944

(signed) Pohl I. (?)
SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of Armed Forces SS.

H1140-0212

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1584-PS (III)
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL
(cont.)

The Reich Minister for

armament and war production

TAE-No. 475/44 top secret

(Signed) Pohl
(Initialled) HH
(illegible markings)

Berlin, 17 April 1944.
Pariser Platz 3
Phone: 11 00 52

Pohl

12 copies
3rd copy

TOP SECRET

Fighter staff
attention: Field Marshal MILCH

Fighter staff
attention: Chief of office (HAUPTDIENSTLEITER) SVR

For Information

Reichsfuehrer-SS and chief of the German Police
Reich-leader HIMMLER

Head of armament office
Lt Gen Dr Ing. h. c. WAEGER

Plenipotentiary-General for Construction
Director STOBBE-DETHLEFFSEN

1) Using tables and drawings as an illustration I have in conjunction with Field Marshal MILCH informed the Fuehrer on the work of the fighter staff in pointing to the extraordinarily pleasing and successful co-operation of the newly created organization with all offices and works. He is cognizant of the fact that the greatest part of the transfer has been fixed according to plan and that as the first step the decentralization above the ground can be concluded by approximately August and that the second step aiming at the total subterranean security of the most sensitive works will be concluded by the end of the year.

2) Field Marshal MILCH has reported as a result of the meeting on construction of the "central planning" to the Fuehrer, that of the amount of construction demanded, because of the extraordinary aggravation of the all-over situation, only the most important part of the construction work could be accomplished. The Fuehrer demands that inspite of that both the large plants, each of at least 600,000 qm, which he demanded should be constructed with all energy. He consents that one of these works will not be built in concrete but in accordance with the proposal as an enlargement and in the immediate vicinity of the present central works as the so-called central construction and will come under the management of the Junkers works.

The Fuehrer agrees to the suggestion that the second large building project will, because of lack in labor and material, not be carried out on German territory, but on suitable ground (first of all gravel foundation and possibilities for transportation) in the immediate proximity of the border, on French, Belgian or Dutch territory, as long as the plant is constructed behind a fortified zone. The suggestion to build on French territory is favored by the fact that it will then be much easier to make the necessary labor available. In spite of that the Fuehrer asks to try, to construct this second works in an essentially secure territory, namely in the Protectorate. If the labor can not be supplied there either, the Fuehrer wants to get in touch in person with the Reichsfuehrer SS and will cause him to provide the approximately 100,000 men required, thru the

H1140-0213

securing of corresponding Jewish contingents from Hungary. The Fuehrer demands that a meeting take place with him shortly in order to discuss the details in the presence of the men concerned.

3) An immediate task for the central construction besides assuring the supply of the bottleneck products of the Junkers works which is to be executed step by step, is the planning and securing of ME 262 at the rate of 1000 a month and of an additional fighterplane at the rate of 2000 a month.

Heil Hitler

signed SPEER

(2 rubber stamps)

Certified: Capt Stein (signature)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1584-PS

28 November 1945

I, CHARLES E. BIDWELL, S. Sgt., 13146054, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1584-PS.

CHARLES E. BIDWELL
S. Sgt.
13146054

H1140-0214

Exhibit USA 454
Filed 20 December 1945

H1140-0215

PARTIAL-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1602-PS
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Dr. med. Sigmund RASCHER

MUNICH, 15 May 1941
Trogerstrasse 56

Dear Reichsfuehrer,

My sincere thanks for your cordial wishes and flowers on the birth of my second son. This time, too, it is a strong boy, though he has come 3 weeks too early. I may . send you a picture of both children incidentally.

.....
.....

For the time being I have been assigned to the Luftgaukommando VII, Munich, for a medical course. During this course, where researches on high-altitude flights play a prominent part (determined by the somewhat higher ceiling of the English fighter planes considerable regret was expressed at the fact that no tests with human material had yet been possible for us, as such experiments are very dangerous and nobody volunteers for them. I put, therefore, the s e r i o u s question: can you make available two or three professional criminals for these experiments? The experiments are made at "Bodenstaendige Pruefstelle fuer Hoehenforschung der Luftwaffe"), Munich. The experiments, by which the subjects can, of course, die, would take place with my cooperation They are essential for researches on high-altitude flight and cannot be carried out, as has been tried, with monkeys, who offer entirely different test-conditions. I have had a very confidential talk with a representative of the air forces Burgeon who makes these experiments. He is also of the opinion that the problems in question could only be solved by experiments on human persons. (Feeble-minded could also be used as test material).

.....
.....

I hope sincerely, highly esteemed Reichsfuehrer that, in spite of the immense burden of work you carry, you are in the pink of health.

With my heartiest wishes, I am with Heil Hitler your gratefully devoted

(signature) S. RASCHER

(Z - 2)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 1602-PS

30 November 1945

I, Pfc ERNST M. COHN, 33925738, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1602-PS.

Pfc ERNST M. COHN
33925738

Exhibit USA 466
Filed 20 December 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1617-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

The Reichfuehrer SS

Berlin, SW 11, B. November 1942

Prinz Albrecht Strasse 8

Field Command Post

SECRET

Dear Comrade Milch !

You will recall that through General Wolff I particularly recommended to you for your consideration the work of a certain SS Fuehrer, Dr. Rascher, who is a physician of the air force on leave. (Arzt des Beurlaubtenstandes der Luftwaffe.)

These researches which deal with the behavior of the human organism at great heights, as well as with manifestations caused by prolonged cooling of the human body in cold water, and similar problems which are of vital importance to the air force in particular, can be performed by us with particular efficiency because I personally assumed the responsibility for supplying asocial individuals and criminals who deserve only to die (todeswuerdig) from concentration camps for these experiments.

Unfortunately you had no time recently when Dr. Rascher wanted to report on the experiments at the Ministry for Aviation. I had put great hopes in that report, because I believed that in this way the difficulties, based mainly on religious objections, which oppose Dr. Rascher's experiments - for which I assumed responsibility - could be eliminated.

The difficulties are still the same now as before. In these "Christian medical circles" the standpoint is being taken that it goes without saying that a young German aviator should be allowed to risk his life but that the life of a criminal - who is not drafted into military service - is too sacred for this purpose and one should not stain oneself with this guilt; at the same time it is interesting to note that credit is taken for the results of the experiments while excluding the scientist who performed them.

I personally have inspected the experiments, and have - I can say this without exaggeration - participated in every phase of this scientific work in a helpful and inspiring manner.

We two should not get angry about these difficulties. It will take at least another ten years until we can get such narrow-mindedness out of our people. But this should not affect the research work which is necessary for our young and splendid soldiers and aviators.

I beg you to release Dr. Rascher, Stabsarzt in reserve, from the air force and to transfer him to me to the Waffen-SS. I would then assume the sole responsibility for having these experiments made in this field, and would put the results, of which we in the SS need only a part for the frost injuries in the East, entirely at the disposal of the air force. However, in this connection I suggest that with the liaison between you and Wolff a "non-Christian" physician should be charged, who should be at the same time honorable as a scientist and not

H1140-0216

prone to intellectual theft and who could be informed of the results. This physician should also have good contacts with the administrative authorities, so that the results would really obtain a hearing.

I believe that this solution - to transfer Dr. Rascher to the SS, so that he could carry out the experiments under my responsibility and under my orders - is the best way. The experiments should not be stopped; we owe that to our men. If Dr. Rascher remained with the air force, there would certainly be much annoyance; because then I would have to bring a series of unpleasant details to you, because of the arrogance and assumption which Professor Dr. Holzloehner has displayed in the post of Dachau - who is under my command - about me in utterances delivered to SS Colonel Sievers. In order to save both of us this trouble, I suggest again that Dr. Rascher should be transferred to the Waffen SS as quickly as possible.

I would be grateful to you if you would give the order to put the low pressure chamber at our disposal again, together with step-up pumps (Stufenaggregatpumpen), because the experiments should be extended to include even greater altitudes.

Cordial greetings and

HEIL HITLER !

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1617-PS

I, Willard E. Skidmore, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1617-PS

Willard E. Skidmore
Lt. (jg), USNR
391590

H1140-0217

Exhibit USA 464
Filed 20 Dec 46

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1[illegible] - [illegible]
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

S. RASCHER

Intermediate report on intense chilling experiments in the Dachau Camp, started on 15 August 1942

Experimental procedure

The experimental subjects (V P) were placed in the water, dressed in complete flying uniform, winter or summer combination, and with an aviator's helmet. A life jacket made of rubber or kapok was to prevent submerging. The experiments were carried out at water temperatures varying from 2.5° to 12°. In one experimental series, OCCIPUT and brain stem protruded above the water, while in another series of experiments the OCCIPUT (brain stem) and back of the head were submerged in water.

Electrical measurements gave low temperature readings of 26.4° in the stomach and 26.5° in the rectum. Fatalities occurred only when the brain stem and the back of the head were also chilled. Autopsies of such fatal cases always revealed large amounts of free blood, up to ½ liter, in the cranial cavity. The heart invariably showed extreme dilation of the night chamber. As soon as the temperature in these experiments reached 28°, the experimental subjects (VP) died invariably, despite all attempts at resuscitation. The above discussed autopsy finding conclusively proved the importance of a warming protective device for head and OCCIPUT when designing the planned protective clothing of the foam type.

Other important findings, common in all experiments, to be mentioned. Marked increase of the viscosity of the blood, marked increase of hemoglobin, an approximate five fold increase of the leukocytes, invariable rise of blood sugar to twice its normal value. Auricular fibrillation made its appearance regularly at 30°.

During attempts to save severely chilled persons (Unterkuehlte), it was shown that rapid re-warming was in all cases preferable to slow re-warming, because after removal from the cold water, the body temperature continued to sink rapidly. I think that for this reason we can dispense with the attempt to save intensely chilled subjects by means of animal heat.

Rewarming by animal warmth - animal bodies or women's bodies - would be too slow. As auxiliary measures for the prevention of intense chilling, improvements in the clothing of aviators come alone into consideration. The foam suit with suitable neck protector which is being prepared by the German Institution for textile research (Deutsches Textilforschungs - institut) Muenchen - Gladbach deserves first priority in this connection. The experiments have shown that pharmaceutical measures are probably unnecessary if the flier is still alive at the time of rescue.

(Signed) Dr. S. Rascher

Muenchen - Dachau, 10 September 1942.

H1140-0218

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1618-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1618-PS

I, Willard E. Skidmore, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1618-PS

Willard E. Skidmore
Lt. (jg) USNR
391590

H1140-0219

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1637-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

1938 REICHSMINISTERIALBLATT Page 1089

Acceptance of members of the Security Police into the SS of the N.S.D.A.P.
23 June 1938.

Aufnahme von Angehoerigen der Sicherheitspol. in die Schutzstaffel der NSDAP vom 23 June, 1938

Ministerialblatt of the Reich and Prussian Ministries of the Interior, Berlin, 1938

No. 28, p. 1090.

Appointments, Wages, Maintenance, Service Regulations

ADMISSION OF MEMBERS OF THE SECURITY POLICE INTO THE "SCHUTZSTAFFEL" OF THE NATIONAL SOCIALIST GERMAN WORKERS' PARTY.

Circular of the Reichsfuhrer SS and Chief of the German Police in the Reich Ministry of the Interior for 23.6.1938 --- S-V 3 No. 72/38

With the aim of fusing members of the German Police with the "Schutzstaffel" of the National Socialist German Workers Party into one uniformly turned out State Protective Corps (Staatsschutzkorps) of the National Socialist Reich, I decree as follows:

I (1) Members of the Security Police can upon request be received into the Schutzstaffel of the NSDAP if they
1. fulfill the general requirements of the SS and
2.a) up to 30.1.1933 (inclusive) have been members of the NSDAP or of its affiliates (the "Sturmabteilung" the National Socialist Motor Corps, the Hitler Youth), even if they have meanwhile honorably resigned from these affiliates.

or

b) for a static period (seit einem...liegenden Zeitpunkt") before 30.1.1933 were sponsoring members of the SS ("Forderndes Mitglied")

or

c) have seen service for at least three years in the Security Police under the direction of the Reichsfuehrer SS and have proven themselves.

(2) Permit for admission of a wider circle of persons I reserve for myself.

(3) Admission according to the general requirements is not affected by this circular.

II (1) Upon transfer into the SS, the grade held in the police will be changed to a corresponding one in the SS. Former members of the SS, SA, NSKK (National Socialist Drivers Corps) who held a higher rank, will be incorporated with the same high rank. When promoted within the security police, an assimilation of ranks will take place in every case.

H1140-0220

2) TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1637-PS
Contd.

The	The	Corresponds to the
Criminal-assistant-aspirant in preparatory service (Kriminal-Assist-Aniv. im Vorbereitungsvienst)	Office helper (Amtsgehilfe) Botenmeister)	SS Sergeant (SS Unterscharfuehrer)
Criminal-Assistant aspirant (Kriminal-Assist-Aniv)	Superintendant (Hausmeister)	SS-Staff Sergeant SS-Scharfuehrer
Criminal assistant (Kriminal-Assist)	Police office assistant. (Pol-Bueroassist) Police-Prison-Technical Sergeant. (Poli-Gefaengnisoberwachtm)	SS-Technical Sergeant. (SS-Oberscharfuehrer)
Chief Criminal Assistant. (Krim-Oberassist)	Police-Prison-Master Sergeant (Pol-Gefaengnis-Hauptwachtm)	SS-Master Sergeant (SS Hauptsscharfuehrer)
Criminal secretary (Krim-Sekretar) Criminal district secretary (Krim-Bez.Sekretar)	Police-secretary (Pol-Sekretar) Office-Secretary (Kanzleisekretaer) Police secretary first class (Pol-Obersekretaer) Technical secretary (Techn. Sekretaer)	SS-Lieutenant (SS-Untersturmfuehrer
Criminal inspector (Krim-Inspektor) Criminal commissar up to 15 years of service (Krim-Kommissar)	Ministerial registrator (Min-Registrator) Police inspector (Pol-Inspektor) Assessor (Assessor)	SS-First Lieutenant (SS-Obersturmfuehrer)
Criminal commissar with over 15 years of service. (Krim-Kommissar) Criminal counsellor (Krim-Rat) up to 15 years of service.	Police inspector (Pol-Inspektor) with 300 Reichsmark additional salary. Police inspector first class (Pol-Oberinspektor) Government-Assessor (Reg-Assessor) Police counsellor up to 15 years of service. (Pol-Rat)	SS-Captain (SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer)

The	The	Corresponds to the:
Criminal counsellor with over 15 years of service (Krim-Rat)	Police counsellor with over 15 years of service. (Pol-Rat)	SS-Major (SS-Sturmbann-fuehrer)
Criminal director (Krim-Direktor)	Office-counsellor (Amtsrat)	
Government and criminal counsellor (Reg. u. Krim-Rat)	Government-counsellor (Reg- Rat)	
Government counsellor first class and criminal counsellor. (Oberreg.-und Krim.-Rat)	Government counsellor first class (Oberreg Rat)	SS-Lieutenant Colonel (SS-Obersturmbahnfuehrer)
Government and criminal director (Reg.-und Krim.-Direktor)	Government director (Reg-Direktor)	SS-Colonel (SS-Standarten-fuehrer)
Reich-criminal director (Reichskrim-Direktor)	Ministerial counsellor (Min-Rat)	

3) I myself will make decisions about incorporation of members of the security police with higher ranks.

4) The employees of the security police will be put into that SS rank which corresponds to their rank as civil servant, according to their jobs.

5) Members of the security police incorporated into the SS up to the publication of these ordinances will be promoted to the SS rank corresponding to their police rank, provided they do not already hold such or a higher SS rank.

III

1) Members of the security police incorporated into the SS will be assigned to the units of the security service of the Reichsfuehrer-SS, according to more detailed instructions of the chief of the security police and of the security main office of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

2) The chief of the security police and of the security main office regulates the SS-service relations(Dienstverhaltnisse) and obligations of the members of the security police who were incorporated into the SS.

IV

1) The applications of members of the security police for admission to the SS are to be directed to the chief of the security police through service channels.

2) The applications are to be submitted according to the following sample:

SAMPLE:

(Place and date)

I herewith request admission to the security service of the Reichsfuehrer-SS in conformity with the circular of the Reichsfuehrer-SS and Chief of the German police in the Ministry of the

H1140-0222

H1140-0223

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1637-PS
Contd.

Interior of June 23rd, 1938-S.V.3 number 72/38(R M Bli V. page 1089)

First and last name:_____

_____
(rank and office)

Day, month and year of birth:_____

Place of birth:_____

Party membership number, district(Ortsgruppe):_____

Last SS-, SA-, NSKK or HJ rank and number,

last SS, SA-, respectively HJ district

(Dienststelle):_____

_____

Separated from the SS etc. on the_____
(with indication, whether transferred directly to the police, or, if otherwise, which service relations(Dienstverhaltnisse) in the meantime)

Day of joining the NSDAP, SS, SA, HJ_____

Helping member (Foerdernoles Mitglied) of the SS since:_____

Working in the security police since:_____

To
The Chief of the security police
through channels.

- -

V. This circular is to brought to the attention of all members of the security police.

To the Reichsstatthalter, the state governments the Reichscommissioner for the Saarland, the Prussian supreme and government presidents, the office of the secret federal police(Gestapo), the Reich criminal police office (Reichskrim-Pol-Amt), the federal police main offices(Staatspol-Leitstellen) and federal police office(Staatspol-Stellen), the criminal police main offices (Krim-Pol. Leitstellen) and criminal police offices(Krim-Pol Stellen), the commander of the leaderschool of the security police(Kommandeur der Fuehrerschule der Licherheitspol.

To the SS main office(SS-Hauptamt) the main office for security(Sicherheitshauptamt), the security service leaders (SD-Fuehrer) of the higher levels of the SS(SS-Oberabschnitte) and the security service lower levels(SD-Unterabschnitte)

by copy.

R M Bli V page 1089.-

- -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. 1637-PS

28 Sept 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt, Inf. 0-133 55 67, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Doc. 1637-PS

FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt. Inf.

10 Years Security Police and SD (Security Service)

When the Fuehrer assumed the direction of the fate of the German Reich and people on 30 January 1933, he found in the domain of the police, as in all other fields, a situation which bore all the signs of the irresponsible incapability of the Weimar system. The concept of a police force, were, together with the Marxist-Liberal tendency and their characteristic practices the main reasons for the insufficiently organized and therefore in many respects helpless condition of the police.

This was particularly obvious in that part of the police system to which was assigned the task of the safekeeping of the community against inner-political dangers from the beginning of all historical state activity. The activities to which we are accustomed today under the concept of "Security Police" was, under the "Weimar Interim State" in its political police field, exclusively directed towards a prevention of the unavoidable collapse of its system, especially against the National Socialist movement, with the use of more or less brutal means of power of the state, and was decisively handicapped in the domaine of criminal police by the organizational splintering as well as the liberalistic sympathy towards crimes and criminals which existed at that time.

The task of the New National Socialist Security Police, which became apparent with the assumption of power in 1933, had to include as a nucleus the creation of an organism with the view towards the vital necessities of the people and without consideration of the individual interest the safeguarding of the communities against all disturbances and destructions. The prerequisite for its organization was the strict coordination of the political and criminal police, which were split through the federal state regulations and which alone could provide the necessary striking power for the struggle against the enemies of the nation and in the service of the commands of the leadership (Fuehrung). The foundation for this achievement of restoration were the National Socialist views of the world, the occupation of important positions by proved national socialistic fighters and the inner core of a large part of the police officials which had remained unharmed in spite of all the attempts to rouse them.

The fight against the political, as well as the individual criminal which were the responsibility of the political departments of the police administration and of the criminal police and which is now combined under the term of "Security Police" took a continuously developing form in the execution of its central goal, as well in its content as in its organization. With the knowledge that the police in the National Socialistic State of which it is a distinguished representative, must not only be the best friend of the people but also, and just for the same reason, the most pitiless adversary of all the enemies of the nation; the preventive fight against criminals was added to the activities of the security police which was previously mainly punitive and executive. This constitutes a decisive innovation in the general development of the police. The activities of the security police were furthermore considerably supported by the communication service, and partially made possible only by the development of the security service of the Reichsfuehrer SS, which was created upon the assumption of power which came into ever closer personal and organizational contact with the security police in the course of years.

The general development of the police since 1933 was outwardly characterized by:

the Reichs Reconstruction Law (Reichsneuaufbaugesetz) of 1934 (central directive law for the federal states in individual domains).

the merger of the Reichs Ministry of the Interior and the Prussian Ministry of Interior of 1934,

the Fuehrer decree concerning the creation of a Chief of the German Police dated 17 June 1936,

H1140-0224

the law about finance measures in the domain of the police of 1937, the German Police official law of 1937.

Within the general development of the police since 1933, the following regulations were of decisive importance for the security police and SD (Security Service):

Decree of the Reichsfuehrer SS and the Chief of the German Police in the Reichs Ministry of the Interior of 26 June 1936 (Transfer of Direction of the Security Police, newly created from the political, secret state and criminal police to the SS Gruppenfuehrer (Maj Gen) HEYDRICH as chief of the Security Police. Decree of the Reich and Prussian Ministers of the Interior concerning appointment of inspectors of the Security Police, dated 20 Sept 1936,

Decree of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police of 27 Sept 1939, concerning the merger of the central bureaus of the security police and the SD along with the

Decree of execution of the chief of the Security Police and the SD of the same date concerning the creation of a Central Bureau of Reich Security (Reichssicherheitshauptamtes).

The organizational development of the three branches, Secret State Police (Gestapo), Criminal Police, and Security Service (SD) of the Reichsfuehrer SS, which are now merged under the leadership of the Chief of the Security Police and SD took place in its details, as follows:

1. <u>The Secret State Police (GESTAPO)</u>

The first step towards the creation of a Secret State Police replacing the Political Police Forces of the various federal states was undertaken in Prussia by the law concerning the establishment of a Secret State Police, dated 26 April 1933. The same day a circular decree was issued by the Prussian Ministers of the Interior regulating the tasks and responsibilities of the Secret State Police and establishing a State Police Bureau in each government district of Prussia as a subordinate to the Secret State Police Bureau. The creator and Chief of the Secret State Police in Prussia was Prime Minister (Ministerpraesident) Hermann GOERING. The State Police Bureaus were separated from their organizational connection with the District Government or the police administrations of the State and appointed as independent authorities of the Secret State Police, in the spring of 1934 by a circular decree of the Prime Minister and the Chief of the Secret State Police.

Parallel to that development in Prussia, the Reichsfuehrer SS Heinrich HIMMLER created in Bavaria, the Bavarian Political Police, and also suggested and directed in the other federal states outside of Prussia the establishment of Political Police. The unification of the Political Police, of all the federal states, took place in the spring of 1934 when Hermann GOERING appointed Reichsfuehrer SS Heinrich HIMMLER, who had meanwhile been nominated as Commander of the Political Police Forces of all the federal states possible. The Prussian law about the Secret State Police, dated 10 Feb 1936, then summed up the developments hitherto and determined the position and responsibilities of the Secret State Police in the executive regulations issued the same day.

A new decisive chapter of the development began with the appointment of the Reichsfuehrer SS as Chief of the German Police by means of the Decree of the Fuehrer mentioned above dated 17 June 1936, and the nomination which followed of SS Gruppenfuehrer Maj Gen HEYDRICH, who up to then, had been Chief of the Secret State Police Bureau and Chief of the Central Security Bureau of the SS, as Chief of the Security Police (Secret State Police and Criminal Police). The term "Secret State Police" was decreed by the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police on 28 August 1936 in the process of establishing uniformity for all the political police forces of the federal states and their organization adapted to the one existing in Prussia by the creation of State Police (Direction) Bureaus. The Chiefs of the State Police (Direction) Bureaus assumed the functions of the political executive with the current "Oberpraesident" (later on also with the Reichs Governor (Reichsstatthalter), that is the president of the Government ("Regierungspraesident), according to the decree of the Reich and Prussian Ministers of the Interior, dated 20 Sept 1936.

On the basis of these forms of organization and with the help of the powers bound up with them, the fight against the open and hidden political enemies of the National Socialist peoples State was taken up by the Secret State Police after the assumption of power and is still being tried on today. Its activity is not only limited to solving political crimes already committed or to seizing their perpetrators, but they are equally interested in the prevention of these crimes, thus eliminating these dangers for the community at their very start. Constant investigation and observation of the enemies of the State and quick action in the case of recognition or after commitment of the act, thus go hand in hand. The Secret State Police by carrying out these tasks, contributed decisively to the fact that the National Socialist construction work could be executed in the past ten years without any serious attempts of interference by the political enemies of the nation.

2. The Criminal Police.

The subordination of the Criminal Police of the Reich under the Chief of the Security Police, as decreed on 26 June 1936 became the fundamental basis for the uniform development throughout all Germany of the Criminal Police, which had been organized differently in all the federal states up to this time, namely for the establishment of the Reich Criminal Police in its present form of organization. The circular decree of 20 Sept 1936 stated the first fundamental regulations for the reorganization of the Criminal Police of the State, separating the Prussian state Criminal Police Bureau, in locality as well as function, from the Polizeipraesidium (Police Presidency) in Berlin and charging it with the professional direction of the Criminal Police of all the German federal states, State as well as communal. The Reich Central Bureau for the struggle against the international and professional criminals as well as against habitual instinctive criminals, which was attached to the State Criminal Police Bureau, was particularly characterized in the course of this process by its close relationship to the practices of the Criminal Police.

The whole territory of the Reich was simultaneously divided into Criminal Police (Direction) Bureaus on the basis of criminal geographical delineation of spheres of competence in place of the State Criminal (Police) offices. The new spheres occasionally combined several criminal police offices. Insofar as Criminal Police District Offices are not affiliated to State Police Administrative Offices, local duties falling within criminal police jurisdiction are to be taken care of by the crime sections of these State Police Administrative Offices.

In the course of further organizational development, the title of Reichskriminalpolizeiamt (Reich Criminal Police Bureau) was conferred on the Prussian State Criminal Police Bureau through a decree of 16 July 1937. This bureau was directly subordinated to the Chief of Security Police.

This newly created organizational system rendered possible the successful activity of the German Criminal Police, which also became increasingly more perfect in technical fields. From then on Criminal Police did not limit itself to repressive activity, but paid much attention to preventive combatting of crime on the basis of national protective ideology. The correctness of planning and development is demonstrated most clearly in the decline of criminality in the subsequent period.

3. The Security Service of the Reichsfuehrer SS (SD).

Recognizing that accurate knowledge of the enemy, of his methods and aims, is one of the most important bases of any successful struggle, the Reichsfuehrer SS created an intelligence service organization as early as 1932 under the then SS-Standartenfuehrer (Colonel) Reinhard HEYDRICH. From the beginning members of the SS were the full-time agents of the SD, which had emerged from the SS.

After the seizure of power the leaders of the National-Socialist Movement felt the necessity for current objective information about newsworthy

H1140-0226

H1140-0227

events. This caused the NSDAP to issue an ordinance on 9 June 1934 which merged all information facilities then existing within the Party organization with the SD, and declared the latter to be sole Party information service. The original task of intelligence coverage of the enemy was thereby expanded to general intelligence activity.

In the course of the development as a whole, an increasingly closer cooperation of the SD with the offices of the Security Police resulted as a matter of course. The successful combatting of all activity hostile to the state by the Security Police can be traced back to a considerable extent to the intelligence groundwork of the SD. In addition the field of activity of the SD was progressively expanded, because top Reich authorities delegated to the SD in a series of agreements the task of informing these authorities about the effects of official measures upon popular morale. These agreements also regulated the details of cooperation between these top Reich authorities and the SD. Today the exploration of the situation in all fields of life from the information point of view is incumbent upon the Security Service (SD) of the Reichsfuehrer SS, with special consideration of the morale factors and repercussions among the population. The results of its variegated and responsible activity transmit an objective, always up-to-date picture of the situation to the leading authorities of Party and State. In addition they form valuable hints for current planning of the competent authorities.

The organizational structure within which the SD became active during the first years of its existence and was headed by the Chief of the Sicherheitshauptamt (Main Security Bureau) of the SS, to whom in turn the SS-Oberabschnitte and SD-Unterabschnitte (regional sub-divisions) were subordinate. The elimination of SD-Oberabschnitte in September 1939 resulted in direct functional connection between the SD-Abschnitte, as the regional sub-divisions were now termed, and the Sicherheitshauptamt (Main Security Bureau) as central authority. The current close personal and organizational connection between the SD and the Security Police resulted from the Decree of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of German Police, dated 27 September 1939. This Decree amalgamated the central authorities of the security police and of the SD, and vested it in the newly-created Chief of Security Police and SD, and above him in the Reichssicherheitshauptamt (Reich Main Security Bureau). Since that time the SD-(Leit)-Abschnitte and their subordinate offices have been under the jurisdiction of the Reichssicherheitshauptamt (Reich Main Security Bureau).

The above description of the history of the Secret State Police (Gestapo), of the Criminal Police and of the Security Service (SD) of the Reichsfuehrer SS only recounts the external stages of development. It can express only incompletely the great degree of personal initiative and unlimited National-Socialist prowess in work and organization which was brought to bear by the authoritative leadership personalities in building up the undertaking. However, the result of this concentrated effort is such that in these decisive times an apparatus was created on an entirely new basis which was from the beginning a necessary and effective instrument in the hands of the nation's leadership and proved that it is capable of protecting the national community against protracted interference with communal life. It is obvious that these entire tasks could be handled only by men who are deeply rooted in National Socialist ideology, and who are ready to devote not only their total working capacity, but also their life, to the comprehensive realization of the National Socialist idea in the course of the fulfilment of their duties which is frequently dangerous. Because of this, and according to the wish of the Reichsfuehrer SS and of their late Chief, SS-OBERGRUPPENFUEHRER (General) Heydrich, it is the duty of the Security Police and of the SD not only to form a perfectly working administrative machinery, but in addition it is their duty to form a battle community sworn to a common ideology and brotherhood. The currents of strength generated by this battle community in fulfilling its difficult task of continuous combatting of everything inimical to the nation, a task which has to be accomplished in inglorious silence, shape the National Socialist idea ideologically. These currents of stronght also shape the basic law of the SS, from the members of which Security Police and SD are recruited in increasing measure. Tangibly they shape the continuous work in thoroughly training the individual. Ideological schooling, comradeship, professional education and physical fitness are inculcated without cease; they take up a prominent position side by side with the professional daily

routine proper, especially in the schools of the Security Service and the SD established for these purposes.

Trained in such a manner, Security Police and SD could do justice even to the great additional requirements, which the four year battle for the living rights of the German people brought in its train. Inall battle areas, and in all occupied territories, the men of the Security Police and of the SD stand side by side with the Armed Forces. In a struggle full of sacrifice they devote all their strength to keep the rear of the front free, and to help make secure German reconstruction in occupied territory. In the offices of the home front, on the other hand, the men employed make certain that the fight for life of the German people is not impaired by criminal elements. Through increased effort they equalize the additional tasks and the additional work, which are necessitated by the war as such and especially by the reduced number of personnel due to drafting of men for front-line duty. All faithful to the words of the Reichsfuehrer SS, to do more than their duty in time of war.

- - - -

Filed Dec. 19, 1945
IMT

Z

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL

H-1140

DOCUMENT BOOK

"Z"

DIE SCHUTZSTAFFELN DER NATIONALSOZIALISTISCHEN DEUTSCHEN ARBEITERPARTEI (COMMONLY KNOWN AS THE SS)

VOLUME I
DOCUMENTS L-18 through 16 80 -PS

ROBERT H. JACKSON
U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

OF COUNSEL:
Warren F. Farr
Maj., JAGD

H1140-0229